This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ Make non-commercial use of the files We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ Maintain attribution The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com]
GRAMMAR
AND
VOCABULARY
OF THE
LANGUAGE OF NEW ZEALAND.

PUBLISHED BY THE
CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY R. WATTS,
AND SOLD BY L. B. SEELEY, FLEET STREET; AND
JOHN HATCHARD & SON, PICCADILLY.
1820.
ADVERTISEMENT.

The Committee of the Church Missionary Society have availed themselves of the visit to this country of Mr. Thomas Kendall, one of the Society's Settlers at the Bay of Islands in New Zealand, to prepare the present work. Mr. Professor Lee, who has very kindly directed the whole, explains, in the Preface which he has prefixed to it, the objects of this publication.

Josiah Pratt,
Secretary.

Church Missionary House,
November 30, 1820.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Alphabet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllabarium</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parts of Speech</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Adjective</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees of Comparison</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerals</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other forms of Numerals</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinals</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrative Pronouns</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogative Pronouns</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuter Verbs</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive Verbs</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causative Verbs</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctions</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interjections</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Syntax</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Praxis</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrases, Sentences, &amp;c.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogues</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songs</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Dialogues</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayers, the Creed, &amp;c.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IN presenting the following Work to the Public, it may be necessary to explain, under what circumstances, and for what end, it has been undertaken.

Mr. Kendall, who had for several years resided as a Settler in New Zealand, under the auspices of the Church Missionary Society, having returned early in the summer of the present year, with two Native Chiefs to England, it was resolved by the Committee, that every advantage should be taken of this opportunity, for the purpose of settling the orthography, and, as far as possible, of reducing the language itself of New Zealand to the rules of Grammar, with a view to the furtherance of the Mission sent out to that country. For this end, Mr. Kendall was, with the Chiefs, sent to Cambridge, where he might have the opportunity of such retirement and assistance as would tend to advance the objects in question. After a residence, there of about two months, the MS. of the work now presented to the Public was, with such assistance as I could render, completed, and put to Press. The materials indeed had, for the most part, been previously collected in New Zealand, by Mr. Kendall: they received at Cambridge some additions, with the arrangement in which they now appear.

* Some materials were collected in London in the year 1818, from Tooi and Teetereve, two New Zealanders who resided some time at the Society's House; but as ill health obliged them shortly to quit London, the work was necessarily suspended, and the materials sent to Mr. Kendall in New Zealand.—See Miss. Register for 1819, p. 465.
PREFACE.

The furtherance of the Mission, sent out to New Zealand, for the double purpose of civilizing and evangelizing the Natives of that country, was the general object for which this work was undertaken.

The particular objects therefore kept in view in this compilation, were, in the first place, to make it useful to the New Zealanders themselves; and, in the second, to their Teachers—the Missionaries and Settlers.

With respect to the New Zealanders, care has been taken to represent their language in a manner as simple and unembarrassed as the nature of the subject and materials would admit. In doing this, the first point aimed at, was, to make the Alphabet* as simple and comprehensive as possible, by giving the vowels and consonants such names and powers as were not likely to be burthensome to the memory or perplexing to the understanding: and for this end, the division into vowels, diphthongs, and consonants, as well as the names of each, as laid down in the Sanscrit Grammars, has been preferred; though the scantiness of the NewZealand sounds has made it impracticable to follow their arrangement in every particular: it was not possible to illustrate every sound by English examples: some are therefore left to be learnt from the mouths of Natives†. The next thing presented for the use of the New Zealander, is the Table of Syllables, which extends from page 2 to 8; and which, upon being well inculcated in the Schools, cannot fail of giving the learner a clear

* If I do not much mistake, the X should have been omitted in the Table, as no instance occurs in which it has been used.
† There is one peculiarity in the pronunciation of the New-Zealand Language, which should here be noticed, and which could not be marked in the Alphabet. When two vowels concur, the combined sound becomes that of the English sh; ex. gr. E bungi, "a salute, is pronounced Shöngi; and so of every other combination, in which the indefinite article e precedes a vowel. This appears to me a phenomenon in the history of speech; and, as the introduction of sh in such cases, either in the Dialogues or the Vocabulary, would have brought with it great confusion, it has been thought proper to omit it, and to mention it here.
insight into the system of Alphabetical Writing; a thing hitherto unknown in that country.

The other particular object of the work, is the instruction of the European Missionary in the Language of New Zealand; whereby he may be enabled to communicate the blessings of Christian Instruction and Civil Improvement: and for this end it was, that Examples in declension and conjugation have been given, after the manner of European Grammars; when, in fact, there exists no such thing in the language in question; as is also the case in the Sister Dialects of Tonga and the Malayans*: the declension of nouns being formed by the addition of particles or prepositions; and the conjugations of verbs, by the assistance of adverbs, pronouns, &c. which determine the person or tense required with sufficient accuracy. There is, moreover, nothing like the distinction of gender inherent in the forms of either verbs or nouns: whence it would follow, that words arranged in the order of Syntax would undergo no difference of form or termination from the influence of any other parts of speech; and hence it is, that so very little is given of Syntax, and that all that is given relates merely to the order of words.

The Vocabulary has been arranged according to the Alphabet laid down in the first page, (the New-Zealand words taking the lead,) principally with a view to the instruction of the Missionary in studying the Examples given in the body of the Grammar.

That either the Grammar or Vocabulary is as perfect as may be wished, no one will take upon himself to affirm; but when the unfavourable circumstances are considered, under which the materials have been collected and the work composed, it is hoped that it will be found not to fall very far short of reasonable expectation, both in extent and accuracy. At all events, a foundation has been laid; and we may hope, by the blessing of God, hereafter to see a fair superstructure.

* See the Grammar of the Tonga Language by Mr. Martyr; and Mr. Marsden's Grammar of the Malay.
PREFACE.

As a means of rendering a future edition of this work more perfect, I should recommend to the Missionaries, to get their copies interleaved; and daily to make such remarks on every part of the Grammar, as well as additions to the Vocabulary, as the extent of the information may enable them. I would also advise them daily to translate into the New-Zealand language some portion of the Scriptures or the Liturgy, with a view to their final circulation throughout the Island. They would do well, moreover, to compose short Addresses, to be read to the People, on the history and character of Christianity, as well as Hymns and Psalms to be sung at the times of Divine Service. Copies of these Exercises should be sent home, with the approval of the Committee, and with a view to preserve them, should any accident destroy the original in New Zealand. By this means, not only would knowledge of the language be thoroughly attained, but the happiest effects might be expected, both in engaging the mind of the Missionary in his proper work, and in exciting the attention of the Heathen around him to the knowledge of God and of themselves as exhibitors in the Holy Scriptures.

SAMUEL LEE.

Cambridge,
November, 1820.
# THE ALPHABET.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowels</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long.</td>
<td>Short.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diphthongs</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>as i, in mine, thine, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au</td>
<td>as ou, in house, vulgarly in parts of Lincolnshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ei</td>
<td>as ey, in say, nearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eu</td>
<td>a compound of the sounds of e and u, unknown in [English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oi</td>
<td>as oy in joy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ou</td>
<td>as ou in the true pronunciation of house.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B b</td>
<td>ba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D d</td>
<td>da</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F f</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>always heard, as in give.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G g</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>used in Foreign words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H h</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J j</td>
<td>ja</td>
<td>used in Foreign words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K k</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L l</td>
<td>la</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M m</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N n</td>
<td>na</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P p</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R r</td>
<td>ra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S s</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>Dental.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T t</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V v</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>used in Foreign words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W w</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X x</td>
<td>xa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y y</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z z</td>
<td>za</td>
<td>used in Foreign words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NG ng | nga as ng in King, &c. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bá ba</td>
<td>bé be</td>
<td>bí bi</td>
<td>bó bo</td>
<td>bá bu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dá da</td>
<td>dé de</td>
<td>dí di</td>
<td>dó do</td>
<td>dá du</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fá fa</td>
<td>fé fe</td>
<td>fí fi</td>
<td>fó fo</td>
<td>fú fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gá ga</td>
<td>gé ge</td>
<td>gí gi</td>
<td>gó go</td>
<td>gá gu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>há ha</td>
<td>hê he</td>
<td>hí hi</td>
<td>hó ho</td>
<td>hú hu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ká ka</td>
<td>ké ke</td>
<td>kí ki</td>
<td>kó ko</td>
<td>kú ku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lá la</td>
<td>lé le</td>
<td>lì li</td>
<td>ló lo</td>
<td>lú lu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>má ma</td>
<td>mé me</td>
<td>mí mi</td>
<td>mó mo</td>
<td>mú mu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ná na</td>
<td>né ne</td>
<td>ní ni</td>
<td>nó no</td>
<td>nú nu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pá pa</td>
<td>pé pe</td>
<td>pí pi</td>
<td>pó po</td>
<td>pú pu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rá ra</td>
<td>ré re</td>
<td>rí ri</td>
<td>ró ro</td>
<td>rú ru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sá sa</td>
<td>sé se</td>
<td>sí si</td>
<td>só so</td>
<td>sú su</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tá ta</td>
<td>té te</td>
<td>tì ti</td>
<td>tó to</td>
<td>tú tu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vá va</td>
<td>vé ve</td>
<td>ví vi</td>
<td>vô vo</td>
<td>vú tu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wá wa</td>
<td>wè wè</td>
<td>wí wi</td>
<td>wó wo</td>
<td>wú wú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yá ya</td>
<td>yé ye</td>
<td>yí yi</td>
<td>yó yo</td>
<td>yú yú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zá za</td>
<td>zé ze</td>
<td>zí zi</td>
<td>zó zo</td>
<td>zú zú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bai bau</td>
<td>kai kau</td>
<td>pai pau</td>
<td>wai war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boi bau</td>
<td>koi kou</td>
<td>poi peu</td>
<td>woi woi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dai dau</td>
<td>mai mau</td>
<td>rai rau</td>
<td>yai yau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doi dou</td>
<td>moî mou</td>
<td>roi rou</td>
<td>yoi you</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hai hau</td>
<td>nai mau</td>
<td>tai tau</td>
<td>zai zau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoi hou</td>
<td>noi nou</td>
<td>toi tou</td>
<td>zoi zou</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nasal Sounds:**

ngá nga ngé nge ngí ngi ngó ngo ngú ngú
**TABLE OF SYLLABLES continued.**

1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ádi</th>
<th>áhu</th>
<th>ámi</th>
<th>áno</th>
<th>ápu</th>
<th>áta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ádu</td>
<td>áka</td>
<td>ámo</td>
<td>ánu</td>
<td>ára</td>
<td>áte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ahá</td>
<td>áke</td>
<td>ámu</td>
<td>ápa</td>
<td>áre</td>
<td>áti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áha</td>
<td>áki</td>
<td>ána</td>
<td>ápe</td>
<td>ári</td>
<td>átu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áhi</td>
<td>áku</td>
<td>áne</td>
<td>ápi</td>
<td>áro</td>
<td>áwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áho</td>
<td>áma</td>
<td>áni</td>
<td>ápo</td>
<td>áru</td>
<td>áwi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>édu</th>
<th>épa</th>
<th>idi</th>
<th>ñmi</th>
<th>ñro</th>
<th>ñwi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>éhe</td>
<td>épu</td>
<td>íhi</td>
<td>ína</td>
<td>íta</td>
<td>ódi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éhu</td>
<td>ére</td>
<td>fka</td>
<td>íne</td>
<td>íti</td>
<td>óka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éke</td>
<td>éti</td>
<td>fke</td>
<td>íno</td>
<td>ítu</td>
<td>óki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>émo</td>
<td>éwa</td>
<td>fki</td>
<td>ínu</td>
<td>íwa</td>
<td>óko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éno</td>
<td>ñai</td>
<td>íku</td>
<td>íra</td>
<td>íwe</td>
<td>óku</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ñma</th>
<th>ñpa</th>
<th>ñte</th>
<th>úhi</th>
<th>ñmi</th>
<th>ñpo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ñna</td>
<td>ñpe</td>
<td>ñti</td>
<td>úka</td>
<td>ñmu</td>
<td>ñpu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñne</td>
<td>ñra</td>
<td>ñto</td>
<td>úke</td>
<td>ñna</td>
<td>ñra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñni</td>
<td>ôre</td>
<td>ñdi</td>
<td>úku</td>
<td>ñnu</td>
<td>ñre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñno</td>
<td>ôro</td>
<td>ñdu</td>
<td>úma</td>
<td>ñpa</td>
<td>ñro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñnu</td>
<td>ñta</td>
<td>ñha</td>
<td>ñme</td>
<td>ñpe</td>
<td>ñru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñta</td>
<td>ñti</td>
<td>ñtu</td>
<td>ñwa</td>
<td>ñwe</td>
<td>ñwi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>déa</th>
<th>dúa</th>
<th>kéo</th>
<th>kíu</th>
<th>kúi</th>
<th>múa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>déu</td>
<td>dúe</td>
<td>kéu</td>
<td>kóa</td>
<td>méa</td>
<td>múi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>día</td>
<td>dúi</td>
<td>kfa</td>
<td>kóe</td>
<td>mia</td>
<td>néo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>díe</td>
<td>dúo</td>
<td>kíe</td>
<td>kói</td>
<td>mio</td>
<td>nía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dío</td>
<td>kóa</td>
<td>kíi</td>
<td>kúa</td>
<td>móa</td>
<td>níi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>díu</td>
<td>kíi</td>
<td>kía</td>
<td>kúe</td>
<td>móe</td>
<td>níe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>12.</td>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>máka</td>
<td>mána</td>
<td>máro</td>
<td>máwa</td>
<td>mími</td>
<td>móko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>máki</td>
<td>máno</td>
<td>máta</td>
<td>máwe</td>
<td>míra</td>
<td>móní</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>máko</td>
<td>mánu</td>
<td>matá</td>
<td>máwi</td>
<td>míro</td>
<td>móna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>móre</td>
<td>múka</td>
<td>múru</td>
<td>náhu</td>
<td>nánu</td>
<td>nátu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>móro</td>
<td>muku</td>
<td>múta</td>
<td>náke</td>
<td>nápa</td>
<td>náwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>möti</td>
<td>mãmu</td>
<td>múti</td>
<td>náko</td>
<td>nápo</td>
<td>náwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mötu</td>
<td>mûna</td>
<td>mútu</td>
<td>náku</td>
<td>nára</td>
<td>néhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mádi</td>
<td>mûne</td>
<td>nádi</td>
<td>námua</td>
<td>nâro</td>
<td>néke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>múdu</td>
<td>mûra</td>
<td>náho</td>
<td>nãna</td>
<td>nata</td>
<td>níke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>néne</td>
<td>nuku</td>
<td>páke</td>
<td>pâra</td>
<td>pawi</td>
<td>pépe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nóho</td>
<td>pâdi</td>
<td>paki</td>
<td>pâre</td>
<td>pedu</td>
<td>pepa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nöke</td>
<td>pâdu</td>
<td>pâku</td>
<td>pâro</td>
<td>pêhi</td>
<td>pere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nôku</td>
<td>páhi</td>
<td>pâna</td>
<td>pâta</td>
<td>pêka</td>
<td>péro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nôna</td>
<td>pâhu</td>
<td>pâni</td>
<td>pâtu</td>
<td>péke</td>
<td>pídi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ñoto</td>
<td>pâka</td>
<td>papa</td>
<td>pawa</td>
<td>pëne</td>
<td>píki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piko</td>
<td>pito</td>
<td>póko</td>
<td>poto</td>
<td>puku</td>
<td>pûre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pini</td>
<td>póhe</td>
<td>póna</td>
<td>pówa</td>
<td>pûma</td>
<td>pûru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipi</td>
<td>póhu</td>
<td>póno</td>
<td>pówi</td>
<td>pûna</td>
<td>pûta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipi</td>
<td>póka</td>
<td>pópo</td>
<td>pûdu</td>
<td>pûne</td>
<td>pûte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piro</td>
<td>póke</td>
<td>pôro</td>
<td>pûka</td>
<td>pûpu</td>
<td>pûtu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piti</td>
<td>póki</td>
<td>pôru</td>
<td>pûke</td>
<td>pûra</td>
<td>rána</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ráhi</td>
<td>ráma</td>
<td>rápa</td>
<td>rawa</td>
<td>rére</td>
<td>rödi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ráku</td>
<td>râmu</td>
<td>râra</td>
<td>râka</td>
<td>râke</td>
<td>râna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>râka</td>
<td>râmu</td>
<td>râra</td>
<td>râka</td>
<td>râke</td>
<td>râna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>râke</td>
<td>râna</td>
<td>râra</td>
<td>râke</td>
<td>râko</td>
<td>râna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ráko</td>
<td>râno</td>
<td>râro</td>
<td>râko</td>
<td>râku</td>
<td>râna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>râku</td>
<td>rânua</td>
<td>râta</td>
<td>répo</td>
<td>ripi</td>
<td>rôri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>róró</td>
<td>táhi</td>
<td>tána</td>
<td>táro</td>
<td>téke</td>
<td>tóka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>róto</td>
<td>táho</td>
<td>tane</td>
<td>táta</td>
<td>féki</td>
<td>tóki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rúru</td>
<td>tåka</td>
<td>tånu</td>
<td>tåwa</td>
<td>téku</td>
<td>tihí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tádi</td>
<td>tåki</td>
<td>tápa</td>
<td>tåwi</td>
<td>têna</td>
<td>tika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tádu</td>
<td>táku</td>
<td>tápu</td>
<td>têhe</td>
<td>têra</td>
<td>tiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>táha</td>
<td>táma</td>
<td>tara</td>
<td>têka</td>
<td>têre</td>
<td>tiko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tímo</td>
<td>tira</td>
<td>tôka</td>
<td>tôna</td>
<td>tóto</td>
<td>tûmu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tímu</td>
<td>tiro</td>
<td>tôke</td>
<td>tôno</td>
<td>tûdi</td>
<td>tûna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîni</td>
<td>tîto</td>
<td>tôki</td>
<td>tônu</td>
<td>tûdu</td>
<td>tûnu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîno</td>
<td>tîti</td>
<td>tôko</td>
<td>tôpa</td>
<td>tûki</td>
<td>tûpe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîpa</td>
<td>tîdu</td>
<td>tôku</td>
<td>tôre</td>
<td>tûku</td>
<td>tûpû</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tîpi</td>
<td>tôho</td>
<td>tômo</td>
<td>tôro</td>
<td>tûma</td>
<td>tûre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tûru</th>
<th>wâhi</th>
<th>wâna</th>
<th>wâta</th>
<th>wédi</th>
<th>wêru</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tûtú</td>
<td>wâho</td>
<td>wâno</td>
<td>wâti</td>
<td>wêdu</td>
<td>wête</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wâdi</td>
<td>wâka</td>
<td>wâra</td>
<td>wâto</td>
<td>wêhe</td>
<td>wêtu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wâdu</td>
<td>waka</td>
<td>wâre</td>
<td>wâtu</td>
<td>wëra</td>
<td>wëwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wâha</td>
<td>wâke</td>
<td>wâri</td>
<td>wawa</td>
<td>wëre</td>
<td>wîdi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wâhe</td>
<td>wáki</td>
<td>wâro</td>
<td>wâwe</td>
<td>wëro</td>
<td>wîki</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wéra</th>
<th>wîwe</th>
<th>ñga</th>
<th>matau</th>
<th>pírou</th>
<th>râkau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wîro</td>
<td>ñnei</td>
<td>ñnga</td>
<td>mokai</td>
<td>pítou</td>
<td>tákau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wîta</td>
<td>ñnei</td>
<td>ñnga</td>
<td>nkîau</td>
<td>píwai</td>
<td>tatau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wîti</td>
<td>ñnau</td>
<td>mánuai</td>
<td>pâkau</td>
<td>pôkai</td>
<td>tawai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wítî</td>
<td>ñnga</td>
<td>mánuai</td>
<td>pâtai</td>
<td>pôrai</td>
<td>twîai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wítu</td>
<td>ñengo</td>
<td>máraí</td>
<td>pikau</td>
<td>pótai</td>
<td>tûtai</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>kakau</th>
<th>wêkau</th>
<th>kânga</th>
<th>mânge</th>
<th>nângi</th>
<th>rânga</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kanai</td>
<td>â/nga</td>
<td>kângi</td>
<td>mângi</td>
<td>nêngi</td>
<td>rângi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>korau</td>
<td>â/nga</td>
<td>kêngi</td>
<td>mángi</td>
<td>nûngi</td>
<td>rêngi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
kowai  dhnga  kinga  mangu  panga  regi
wanaa  nga:  konga  menge  pango  rongo
waraut  dunga  mangu  mingo  panga  runga

rungi  tonga  waipa  ngadu  ngaku
rang  tunga  waipu  ngako  ngang
rang  tungo  wairo  ngaro  ngenge
rang  wanga  waru  ngatu  ngoi
rang  wango  warwa  ngoto  ngongi
rang  kaata  ngadi  ngatu  ngungu

adina  meanga  dukunga  mifinga
adunga  minga  dutunga  mutunga
akinga  minga  kakenga  padunga
ekenga  moynga  kakonga  pakenga
idinga  neinga  karinga  papanga
ikinga  noinga  karanga  parenga
itanga  puanga  karenga  patunga
itenga  reinga  kedinga  pidinga
okinga  tanga  kitinga  pikonga
openga  tinga  kitinga  pokanga
orangga  tanga  kokonga  pononga
orenga  tango  korenga  putonga
oringa  tanga  koinga  raponga
udinga  tango  koinga  rawanga
udunga  tanga  koinga  renga
utinga  tanga  koinga  retenga
dangga  wanga  kupanga  redinga
dingga  weinga  kutanga  tadinga
kainga  wiunga  madunga  takanga
kinga  weinga  madinga  tanga
konga  didinga  maranga  tawinga
koinga  ditenga  matangi  terenga
manga  dutunga  matega  tskonga
| tōnōnga  | tūtunga  | wētengi  | arāhi   |
| tōrengi  | wādungia | wēngongo | arōha   |
| tādinga  | wāhanga  | wādinga  | arōhi   |
| tūkunga  | wātinga  | wātinga  | atūa    |
| tūpunga  | wātunga  | ādūe     | ānoi    |

### OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

The Parts of Speech are eight; the Article, the Noun, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

### OF THE ARTICLE.

The vowel *e* is often used as an Indefinite Article, and has the same signification as the English article *a* or *an*. The syllable *te* is also often used as a Definite Article, and has the same signification as the English article *the*; but it should be observed, that neither of these articles can be always used according to the rules of the English Language, the idiom of the New-Zealand Language being different.

**Examples.**

| e mānu | a bird | te mānu | the bird |
| e mára | a farm | te mára | the farm |
| e máta | a face | te máta | the face |
| e pūke | a hill | te pūke | the hill |
| e pūte | a bag  | te pūte | the bag  |
| e rára | a rib  | te rára | the rib  |
 Exceptions.

The Article *e* will not always apply to Nouns of the Singular Number, as the Indefinite Article *a* or *an* in English; but is often used before Nouns Plural.

**Examples.**

*e pūnga réu* .... ashes
*e kai máodi* .... sweet potatoes
*e aróhi* ......... fern roots
*e dīma* ........ five
*e dīma te kau* ... fifty
*e māha* ........ many in number.

---

**OF A NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.**

**OF NUMBER.**

Nouns have two Numbers; the Singular and the Plural. The Plural is formed by prefixing the particle *nga* to the singular.

**Examples.**

*īka* a fish  
*īnū* oil  
*kai* sweet potato  
*wai* water  
*wāo* nail  
*wāre* house  

*nga īka* fishes  
*nga īnū* oils  
*nga kai* sweet potatoes  
*nga wai* waters  
*nga wāo* nails  
*nga wāre* houses.

---

**OF CASE.**

The Cases of Nouns Substantive are thus distinguished:
1. E kai ána te mānu, The bird eats. Te mānu is the Nominative Case Singular.

2. E ou no te mānu, A feather of the bird. No te mānu is the Genitive Case.

3. O átu te tāro ki te mānu, Give the food to the bird. Ki te mānu is the Dative Case.

4. Tūki Tūki hía te mānu, Kill the bird. Te mānu is the Accusative Case.

5. E mānu, O bird; Vocative.

6. Koa pau te kai i te mānu, The food is eaten by the bird. I te mānu is the Ablative Case.

Note.—When, in expressing the Genitive Case of a Noun Substantive, personal acquisition of property is denoted as well as possession, the syllable na is used instead of no.

Examples.

Rānga tíra, a Gentleman.

Singular.

Nom. Te rānga tíra ... the gentleman

Gen. No te rānga tíra ..., of, or belonging to Na te rānga tíra ..., the gentleman

Dat. Ki te rānga tíra ... to the gentleman

Acc. 'Te rānga tíra ..., the gentleman

Voc. *E mara ..., O gentleman, or O person

Abl. I te rānga tíra ..., by the gentleman.

* It is unusual in this Case to make the Vocative by prefixing E to the word in question.
(11)

**PLURAL.**

**Nom.** Nga rånga tïra . . . . . . the gentlemen

**Gen.** No nga rånga tïra } of, or belonging to

Na nga rånga tïra } the gentlemen

**Dat.** Ki nga rånga tïra . . . . to the gentlemen

**Acc.** Nga rånga tïra . . . . the gentlemen

**Voc.** E màra ma . . . . . . O gentlemen, or O

persons

**Abl.** I nga rånga tïra . . . . by the gentlemen.

Another Form of the Plural Number.

**Nom.** Te ánga rånga tïra . . . . . the gentlemen

**Gen.** No te ánga rånga tïra of the gentlemen

**Dat.** Ki te ánga rånga tïra to the gentlemen

**Acc.** Te ánga rånga tïra . . . . the gentlemen

**Voc.** E màra ma . . . . . . O gentlemen, or O

persons

**Abl.** I te ánga rånga tïra . . . . by the gentlemen.

---

Táka; the proper name Táka.

**SINGULAR.**

**Nom.** Táka . . . . . . Táka

**Gen.** No Táka, To Táka } of, or belonging to

Na Táka, Ta Táka } Táka

**Dat.** Ki a* Táka . . . . . . to Táka

**Acc.** Táka . . . . . . . . Táka

**Voc.** E Táka . . . . . . . . O Táka

**Abl.** I a Táka . . . . . . by Táka.

* This letter appears to be a part of the Pronoun ia, he which is here introduced by way of pleonasm.
Móka; the proper name Móka.

**SINGULAR.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Móka</td>
<td>No Móka</td>
<td>of, or belonging to</td>
<td>Ki a Móka</td>
<td>Móka</td>
<td>E Móka</td>
<td>I a Móka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>No te matúa</td>
<td>of, or belonging to</td>
<td>to the parent</td>
<td>the parent</td>
<td>by the parent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Ki te matúa</td>
<td>to the parent</td>
<td>the parents</td>
<td>by the parents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>Te matúa</td>
<td>the parent</td>
<td>the parents</td>
<td>the parents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>E kara, or E pā</td>
<td>O parent</td>
<td>O parents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>I te matúa</td>
<td>by the parent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Matúa, a Parent.

**SINGULAR.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>No te matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Ki te matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>Te matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>E kara, or E pā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>I te matúa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLURAL.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Nga matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>No nga matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Ki nga matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>Nga matúa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>E pā má</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>I nga matúa, or I te matúa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(12)
Táma'i ti, a Son: (contracted, Tamaiti.)

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Táma'i ti</td>
<td>the son, or a son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>No te táma i ti</td>
<td>of, or belonging to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Ki te táma i ti</td>
<td>to the son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>Te táma i ti</td>
<td>the son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>E koro, or E táma</td>
<td>O son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>I te táma i ti</td>
<td>by the son</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Nga táma níki</td>
<td>the sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>No nga táma níki</td>
<td>of, or belonging to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Ki nga táma níki</td>
<td>to the sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>Nga táma níki</td>
<td>the sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>E koro ma</td>
<td>O sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>I nga táma níki</td>
<td>by the sons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Another Form of the Plural Number:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Te ánga táma níki</td>
<td>the sons, or boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>No te ánga táma níki</td>
<td>of, or belonging to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>Ki te ánga táma níki</td>
<td>to the sons, or boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>Te ánga táma níki</td>
<td>the sons or boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc.</td>
<td>E koro ma</td>
<td>O sons, or O boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>I te ánga táma níki</td>
<td>by the sons or boys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Táma ñe, a Daughter.

SINGULAR.

Nom. Táma ñe . . . . the daughter, or a daughter.

Gen. No te táma ñe . . . of, or belonging to the daughter.

Dat. Ki te táma ñe . . . . to the daughter.

Acc. Te táma ñe . . . . the daughter.

Voc. E ko . . . . . . . . . O daughter, or O girl.

Abl. I te táma ñe . . . . by the daughter.

PLURAL.

Nom. Nga táma ñe . . . . the daughters.

Gen. No nga táma ñe . . of, or belonging to the daughters.

Dat. Ki nga táma ñe . . . . to the daughters.

Acc. Nga táma ñe . . . . the daughters.

Voc. E ko ma . . . . . . . . O daughters, or O girls.

Abl. I nga táma ñe, or I I te anga táma ñe . . by the daughters.

OF GENDER.

The distinction of Gender, in this language, is generally made by adding the word signifying male or female.

The words which denote the different sexes are the following: viz.:

*Täne*-a male as he is in alliance with the female, or as he is the husband of a wife.

*Wahine*-a female as she is in alliance with the male, or as she is the wife of her husband.

*Tourāwī*-any male.

*Uwha*-any female.
Examples.
E tāne tohūnga ... a priest.
E wahine tohūnga ... a priestess.
E tāne īka ... a male fish.
E wahine īka ... a female fish.
E tāne mānū ... a male bird.
E wahine mānū ... a female bird.

Also,
E matua tāne ... a father.
E matua wahine ... a mother.
E tupuna tāne ... a grandfather.
E tupuna wahine ... a grandmother.
E pouonga tāne ... a man-servant.
E pouonga wahine ... a maid-servant.

E kāra rēe tourāwi ... a male beast.
E kāra rēe úwha ... a female beast.

OF A NOUN ADJECTIVE.

The Particle Ka is generally prefixed to Adjectives when they are placed alone.

Examples.

| Ka rōa ... long | Ka pōto ... short |
| Ka nūl ... large | Ka īti ... small |
| Ka ma ... white | Ka māngu ... black |
| Ka brā ... well | Ka māte ... ill |
| Ka māma ... light | Ka taimaha ... heavy |
| Ka pai ... good | Ka kīno ... bad |

The Adjective is generally placed immediately after the Substantive, the prefix Ka being then omitted.
(10)

Examples.

E rákau róa . . . . a long tree.
E ngádu nui . . . . a great wave.
E ngákau ou . . . . a new heart.
E kánôhi ma . . . . a clean face.
E matúia pai . . . . a good parent.
E po póto . . . . a short night.

Note.—With regard to the Plural Number, the Adjectives are subject to the same rules with the Substantives.

The Comparative and Superlative Degrees are generally formed by Particles, or other words prefixed or affixed; but the Superlative is sometimes formed by repeating the same adjective.

Examples.

E wáka núi . . . . . a large canoe.
E wáka núi átu . . . . a larger canoe.
E wáka waka éra éra . a very large canoe.
E ánga pai . . . . . a good performance.
*Pai átu te ánga . . . . a better performance.
Pai ráwa te ánga . . . . an excellent performance.

Ka núi ténei púke . . . this hill is large.
E núi átu téra púke , . that hill is larger.

* In this, and a few other instances, the Adjective precedes the Substantive. And it may be further remarked, that by prefixing Adjectives generally to the word ánga, as above, the New Zealanders form their Abstract Nouns; of which examples will be given hereafter.
E puke no'iu, e pukewaka, a great hill, an immense hill is that hill.
Ka pai te anga o te pakeha, the performance of the white man is good.
Pai rawa te anga o te pakeha, the performance of the white man is exceeding good, or good to the greatest extent.
E mea nohi nohi, a very small thing.
E mea nui nui, a very large thing.

NUMERALS.

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 Ko tahi... One
2 Ka dua... Two
3 Ka tódu... Three
4 Ka wá... Four
5 Ka díma... Five
6 Ka ono... Six
7 Ka witu... Seven
8 Ka wádu... Eight
9 Ka íwa... Nine
10 Ka nga údu... Ten.

Ka te kau, ko tahi. Numerals counted once, or Ten

1 Ma tahi... and one
2 Ma dua... and two
3 Ma tódu... and three
4 Ma wá... and four
Ma díma, . . . . and five.
Ma wáda, . . . . and eight.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.
Ma nga ţdu, . . . . and ten.

Ka te kau; ka du, . . . Numerals counted twice, or Twenty.

After the same manner will all the Tens be performed, till we arrive at a Hundred, which is the tenth number of Ten so taken. This last tenth, or the number One Hundred, is termed Ka rau; after which the same process will again be ten times repeated, till we arrive at a Thousand, which is termed Ka máno.

Table of leading Numbers, from Ten to Two Thousand.

| 10 | Ko táhi te kau | . . . Ten  |
| 20 | Ka dúa te kau  | . . . Twenty |
| 30 | Ka tódu te kau | . . . Thirty  |
| 40 | Ka wá te kau   | . . . Forty  |
| 50 | Ka díma te kau | . . . Fifty   |
| 60 | Ka óno te kau  | . . . Sixty  |
| 70 | Ka'witu te kau | . . . Seventy |
| 80 | Ka wáda te kau | . . . Eighty |
| 90 | Ka iwa te kau  | . . . Ninety |
| 100 | Ka rau | . . . . . Hundred |
| 200 | Ka dúa rau | . . . Two hundred |
(132)

300 Ka tódu rau . . . Three hundred
400 Ka wá rau . . . Four hundred
500 Ka diá rau . . . Five hundred
600 Ka 600 rau . . . Six hundred
700 Ka witu rau . . . Seven hundred
800 Ka wádn rau . . Eight hundred
900 Ka Íwa rau . . . Nine hundred
1000 Ka máno . . . . Thousand
2000 Ka dúa máno, &c. Two thousand.

Note.—Any Number indefinitely great is called Tin.*

The New Zealanders count by pairs, as well as single numbers. These different methods are called in their language,

Tatou ta ki tahi, Counting by single numbers, and,

Tatou ta ki dúa, Counting by pairs.

In translating the method of counting by pairs, say, one pair, instead of the word one; ten pairs, instead of the word ten; &c.

Another Form of expressing the Cardinal Numbers, which is generally used in answering the Question “How many?”

1 Ko tahi . . . . . One
2 Ka dúa . . . . . Two
3 Ka tódu . . . . Three

* This may be illustrated by a proverbial expression in use among the natives; viz. Ki a waikato te tini o te tángata, ki a kawía te máno;—i. e. The (river) waikato has its ten thousands, and the (river) kawía its thousands.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ordinal Number</th>
<th>Maori Name</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Ko te táhi</td>
<td>The first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Ko te dúa</td>
<td>The second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Ko te tódu</td>
<td>The third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Ko te wá</td>
<td>The fourth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5th, Ko te dima..... The fifth
6th, Ko te ono..... The sixth
7th, Ko te witu..... The seventh
8th, Ko te waidu..... The eighth
9th, Ko te iwa..... The ninth
10th, Ko te nga udu..... The tenth
10th, Ko te kau..... The tenth
20th, Ko te dua te kau, The twentieth
30th, Ko te todu te kau, The thirtieth
40th, Ko te wae te kau..... The fortieth
50th, Ko te dima te kau, The fiftieth
60th, Ko te ono te kau, The sixtieth
70th, Ko te witu te kau, The seventieth
80th, Ko te waidu te kau, The eightieth
90th, Ko te iwa te kau, The ninetieth
100th, Ko te rau..... The hundredth
1000th, Ko te mano..... The thousandth, &c.

The word Ko in these instances takes the place of the substantive, which may be omitted when the substantive is expressed; as,

Examples.

Maráma te ono..... The sixth moon.
Bákau te ono..... The sixth tree, &c.

Or added upon the construction taking a different turn; as,

Examples.

Ko te Pa witu..... The seventh night.
Ko te Ra witu..... The seventh sun, or day.
OF PRONOUNS.

OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

1st Person, Ahau, I
2d Person, Koe, Thou
3rd Person, Ia, He, She,

or It.

DUAL.

Táua, We two
Koduá, Ye two
Ráua, They two.

SECOND DUAL.

Máua, We two (whom I represent, or am speaking of).

PLURAL.

1st Person, Tátu, We all
2d Person, Kootu, Ye all
3rd Person, Rátu, They all.

SECOND PLURAL.

Mátu, We all (whom I represent, or am speaking of).

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Possessive Pronouns are not set down alone, but they are combined with certain Particles which are made use of as prefixes or affixes.

In the Singular Number of Possessive Pronouns, Ku is used in distinguishing the First Person, U in distinguishing the Second, and Na in the Third.

In the Dual Number, tóua, kóitu, róua, and máua distinguish the different Persons: and in the Plural, tátu, kóitu, rátu, and mátu.

The following are the Possessive Pronouns, with their combinations.
I. With respect to a person, place, or thing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Táku, tóku, My</td>
<td>Tatáua, totáua, Our two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Táu, tóu, Thy</td>
<td>Ta kodúa, to kodúa, Your two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Tána, tóna, His, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Ta ráua, to ráua, Their two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND DUAL.

| 1st Person . . Ta máua, to máua . . Our two whom I represent, &c. |
| PLURAL.                      |
| 1. Ta tátu, to tátu . . . . . Our |
| 2. Ta koútu, to koútu . . . . Your |
| 3. Ta rátu, to rátu . . . . . Their |

SECOND PLURAL.

| 1st Person . . Ta mátu, to mátu . . Our, whom I represent, &c. |

II. With respect to persons, places, or things.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>DUAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Aku, óku, My</td>
<td>A táua, o táua, Our two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Au, óu, Thy</td>
<td>A kodúa, o kodúa, Your two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ana, óna, His, &amp;c.</td>
<td>A ráua, o ráua, Their two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND DUAL.

| 1st Person . . A máua, o máua . . Our two whom I represent, &c. |
PLURAL.
1. A tātu, o tātu . . . . Our
2. A koūtu, o koūtu . . . Your
3. A rátu, o rátu . . . . Their.

SECOND PLURAL.
1st Person . . A mātu, o mātu . . Our, whom I represent, &c.

The following Examples are set down in elucidation of the Possessive Pronouns.

First, with respect to a thing; as, a Fish-hook, or an Axe.

Matau; a Fish-hook.

SINGULAR.
1. Tāku matau . . . . My fish-hook
2. Tāu matau . . . . Thy fish-hook
3. Tāna matau . . . . His or her fish-hook.

DUAL.
1. Ta tāua matau . . The fish-hook of us two
2. Ta koūua matau . . The fish-hook of you two
3. Ta ráua matau . . The fish-hook of the two.

SECOND DUAL.
1st Person . . Ta māna matau, The fish-hook of us two whom I represent, &c.

PLURAL.
1. Ta tātu matau . . The fish-hook of us all
2. Ta koūtu matau . . The fish-hook of you all
3. Ta rátu matau . . The fish-hook of them all.
SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . Tamátu matāu, The fish-hook of us all whom I represent.

---

Tōki, an Axe.

SINGULAR.

1. Tōku tōki . . My axe
2. Tōu tōki . . Thy axe
3. Tōna tōki . . His axe.

DUAL.

1. To táua tōki . . The axe of us two
2. To kodūa tōki . . The axe of you two
3. To raúa tōki . . The axe of them two.

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . To máua tōki . . The axe of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.

1. Tō tātu tōki . . The axe of us all
2. Tō koutu tōki . . The axe of you all
3. Tō rātu tōki . . The axe of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . To mátu tōki . . The axe of us all whom I represent.

---

Secondly, with respect to things; as, Fish-hooks, Axes.
Nga Matau, Fish-hooks.

SINGULAR.
1. A'ku matau . . . My fish-hooks
2. A'u matau . . . Thy fish-hooks

DUAL.
1. A tāua matau . . The fish-hooks of us two
2. A kodua matau . The fish-hooks of you two
3. A ráua matau . . The fish-hooks of them two.

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . A máua matau . . The fish-hooks of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.
1. A tātu matau . . The fish-hooks of us all
2. A koutu matau . The fish-hooks of you all
3. A rátu matau . . The fish-hooks of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . A mátu matau . . The fish-hooks of us all whom I represent.

Nga Tōki, Axes.

SINGULAR.
1. O'ku tōki . . My axes
2. O'u tōki . . Thy axes
3. O'na tōki . . His axes.

DUAL.
1. O tāua tōki . . The axes of us two
2. O kodua tōki . . The axes of you two
3. O ráua tōki . . The axes of them two.
SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . O máua tóki . . The axes of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.
1. O tátu tóki . . The axes of us all
2. O koutu tóki . . The axes of you all
3. O rátu tóki . . The axes of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . O mátu tóki . . The axes of us all whom I represent.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.
1. Ténei . . This (very near)
2. Téna . . That (in sight)
3. Téra . . That (at a distance).

PLURAL.
1. E'nei . . These (very near)
2. E'na . . Those (in sight)

Examples.

Ténei tàngata, or Te tàngata nei, This man (here).
E'nei tàngata, These men (here).
Téna méa, That thing } in view, or which is
E'na méa, Those things } exhibited, &c.
Téra wahine, That woman
E'ra wahine, Those women } at a distance.
RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

I have not been able to discover any words in the New-Zealand Language corresponding to the Relative Pronouns in other languages. The few Examples following will shew that these Pronouns are generally understood.

1. Ko te tāngata nāku i korēro ātū,  
The man I spoke of.
2. Ko te rākau nāu i waka kīte mai,  
The tree you shewed me.
3. Ko te īwi kōa mādu i *'au,  
The tribe vanquished by me.
4. Ko to tāua nei tāngata,  
The man we are (speaking) of.

* This is an abbreviation of aha, I or Me.

Note.—In the foregoing examples of Possessive, Demonstrative, and Relative Pronouns, the Particles te, ta, and to are evidently used in the Singular Number only; and e, a, and o, in the Plural.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Wai...Who  
K'wai, (from Ko wai,)...Who.  
E'aha...What.  
A'ha (used after the substantive in distinguishing)...Which.
Examples.

K'wai ra te Atúa Nūi? Who is the Great God?
Ko Jihóva . . . . . Jehovah.
E'aha te Atúa? . . What is God?
E waidúa . . . . . A spirit.
Tāngata áha? . . . . Which man?
I'ka áha? . . . . . Which fish?

In asking some questions, such as a person's name, the word k'wai is used, and not éaha.

K'wai tóu ingōa? . . . What (or Who) is thy name?
K'wai téra tāngata? . . What (or Who) is that man?

OF VERBS.

Verbs are of three kinds; Active, Neuter, and Causative.

Verbs have two Voices, the Active and the Passive.

There are, three Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, and the Subjunctive.

The Tenses of Verbs are three; Past, Present, and Future.

Note.—The Future is often used to express the continuance of action; &c. implied by the verb.

The Preter and Future often signify the time present.
**VERB ACTIVE.**

**Examples.**

*Ka Kai, To eat.*

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

**PRESENT TENSE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>1. E kai ána ra- ókí ʻau</th>
<th>I eat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. - - - - - koe</td>
<td>Thou eatest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. - - - - - ʻa</td>
<td>He eateth, or eats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dual.</td>
<td>- - - - - ʻáua</td>
<td>We (thou and I) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. - - - - - kodúua</td>
<td>Ye (two) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. - - - - - ʻáua</td>
<td>They (two) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dual.</td>
<td>- - - - - máua</td>
<td>We (two whom I am speaking of) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Plu.</td>
<td>1. - - - - - tátu</td>
<td>We (all) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. - - - - - koútu</td>
<td>Ye (all) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. - - - - - ʻárutu</td>
<td>They (all) eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Plu.</td>
<td>1. - - - - - mátu</td>
<td>We (all of whom I am speaking) eat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Sometimes the words ra ʻokī are omitted by the ellipse.
PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Koá kai ke ra óki 'au . . . I have eaten.
2. - - - - - - koe . . Thou hast eaten.
3. - - - - - - ia . . . He has eaten.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) have eaten.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) have eaten.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . They (two) have eaten.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua . . We (two whom I speak of) have eaten.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tátu . . We (all) have eaten.
2. - - - - - - koútu . Ye (all) have eaten.
3. - - - - - - rátu . . They (all) have eaten.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mátu . . We (all whom I speak of) have eaten.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e kai ai . . . (To-morrow) I will eat.
2. - - - - - - koe . . . thou wilt eat.
3. - - - - - - ia . . . he will eat.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . . . we (thou and I) wilt eat.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . . . ye (two) will eat.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . . they (two) will eat.
### FUTURE TENSE—continued.

1. **Dual**, (Apópo) ra ḍki máua e kai ai. To-morrow we (two whom I speak of) will eat.

2. **Plu.**
   1. tátu we (all) will eat.
   2. koúto ye (all) will eat.
   3. rátu they (all) will eat.

2. **Plu.**
   1. mátu we (all whom I speak of) will eat.

---

**Note.**—In expressing the Past and Future Tenses of Verbs, it is common to mention the place where, or the time when, a thing was, or will be done. Some verbs, however, admit the prefix kóa, and the affix *ke*, in determining the Past Tense, and the Vowel *a* prolonged in determining the Future.

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

**Sing.**

2. Ek ai ra koe... Eat thou.

3. Ka kai ra fa... Let him, or her, eat.

**1 Dual.**

1. Ka kai ra táua... Let us (two) eat.

2. E kai ra kodúa... Do you (two) eat.

3. Ka kai ra ráua... Let them (two) eat.

**Plu.**

1. Ka kai tátu... Let us (all) eat.

2. E kai ra koútu... Do you (all) eat.

3. Ka kai ra rátu... Let them (all) eat.
### Subjunctive Mood

#### Present Tense

**Sing.**
1. E kai āna pe ēki 'au  
   I may be, or perhaps am eating.
2.   
   Thou mayest be, or perhaps art eating.
3.   
   He may be, or perhaps is eating.

**Dual.**
1.   
   We (thou and I) may be, or perhaps are eating.
2.   
   Ye (two) may be, or perhaps are eating.
3.   
   They (two) may be, or perhaps are eating.

**Plu.**
1.   
   We (all) may be, or perhaps are eating.
2.   
   Ye (all) may be, or perhaps are eating.
3.   
   They (all) may be, or perhaps are eating.
### PAST TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>1. Kōa kai ke pe ʻoki ʻau...</th>
<th>I might (or perhaps) have eaten.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. koe</td>
<td>Thou &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ta</td>
<td>He &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dual</td>
<td>1. táua</td>
<td>We &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. kōdua</td>
<td>Ye &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. rāua</td>
<td>They &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dual</td>
<td>1. máua</td>
<td>We &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Plu.</td>
<td>1. tātu</td>
<td>We all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. koʻūtu</td>
<td>Ye all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. rātū</td>
<td>They all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Plu.</td>
<td>1. mátu</td>
<td>We all whom &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FUTURE TENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>1. (A mūdi) pe ʻoki ʻau e kai ai...</th>
<th>(Hereafter) I perhaps shall eat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. koe</td>
<td>thou &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ta</td>
<td>he &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dual</td>
<td>1. táua</td>
<td>we &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. kōdua</td>
<td>ye &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. rāua</td>
<td>they &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dual</td>
<td>1. máua</td>
<td>we of whom &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VERB NEUTER.
Aire, To Move;—from Aere, or Circular Motion.
Aire mai, To come or approach.
Aire átu, To go or depart.

Aire mai . . . To Come.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E aire mai ána ra óki 'au . . . I am coming.
2. - - - - - - - koe . . . Thou art coming.
3. - - - - - - - fa . . . He is coming.

Dual. 1. - - - - - - - táua . . . We (thou and I) are coming.
2. - - - - - - - kodúa . . . Ye (two) are coming.
3. - - - - - - - ráua . . . They (two) are coming.

Tri. 1. - - - - - - - máua . . . We (two whom I am speaking of) are coming.
**PRESENT TENSE—continued.**

| 1 Plu. | 1. E aire mai ana ra 6ki tatu... We (all) are coming. |
| 2.   | koitu... Ye (all) are coming. |
| 3.   | ratu... They (all) are coming. |

| 2 Plu. | 1. matu... We (all whom I speak of) are coming. |

**PAST TENSE.**

| Sing. | 1. (No nanahi) ra 6ki’au i aire mai ai... (Yesterday) I came. |
| 2.   | thou camest. |
| 3.   | he came. |

| 1 Dual. | 1. tauta... we (thou & I) came. |
| 2.   | ye (two) came. |
| 3.   | they (two came). |

| 2 Dual. | 1. maua... we (two of whom I speak) came. |

| 1 Plu. | 1. tatu... we (all) came |
| 2.   | koitu... ye (all) came. |
| 3.   | ratu... they (all) came. |

| 2 Plu. | 1. matu... we (all of whom I speak) came. |

**Note.—In the Past Tense above mentioned, instead of the word *Came*, the words *Am coming &c.* ought properly to be substituted: the Preter Tense being only signified by the word *Yesterday*.**
Another form of expressing the past tense of the verb To Come.

Example.
Tai mai . . To Arrive.

Sing. 1. Koa taki ke mai ra oki 'au . . . I arrived, or came.
2. - - - - - - - - koe . . . Thou hast arrived.
3. - - - - - - - - ia . . . He has arrived.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - - - tāua . . . We (thou and I) have arrived.
2. - - - - - - - - kodāa . . . Ye (two) have arrived.
3. - - - - - - - - ráua . . . They two have arrived.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - - - máua . . . We (two whom I speak of) have arrived.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - - - tātu . . . We (all) have arrived.
2. - - - - - - - - kōtu . . . Ye (all) have arrived.
3. - - - - - - - - rātu . . . They (all) have arrived.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - - - mátu . . . We (all of whom I speak of) have arrived.
FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Amúdi) ra őki 'au e aire mai ai. (Hereafter) I will come.
   2. - - - - - koe - - - - - - - thou wilt come.
   3. - - - - - ia - - - - - he will come.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - táua - - - - - we (thou & I) will come.
   2. - - - - - kódua - - - - - ye (two) will come.
   3. - - - - - ráua - - - - - they (two) will come.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - máua - - - - - we (two whom I speak of) will come.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - tátu - - - - - we (all) will come.
   2. - - - - - koútu - - - - - ye (all) will come.
   3. - - - - - rátu - - - - - they (all) will come.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - we (all whom I speak of) will come.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing, 2. Aire mai ra őki koe . . . . Come thou.
   3. - - - - - ia . . . . . Let him come.
**IMPERATIVE MOOD—continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dual, 1.</th>
<th>Aire mai ra óki-táua</th>
<th>Let us (thou and I) come.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - kodúa</td>
<td>Do you (two) come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - ráua</td>
<td>Let them (two) come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plu. 1.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - tátu</td>
<td>Let us (all) come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - koútú</td>
<td>Come (all of) you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - rátu</td>
<td>Let us (all) come.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**

**PRESENT TENSE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing. 1.</th>
<th>E aire mai ána pe óki `au</th>
<th>I may be, or (perhaps) am coming.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - koe</td>
<td>Thou &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - ia</td>
<td>He &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dual, 1.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - táua</td>
<td>We &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - kodúa</td>
<td>Ye &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - ráua</td>
<td>They &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dual, 1.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - máua</td>
<td>We &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Plu. 1.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - tátu</td>
<td>We all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - koútú</td>
<td>Ye all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - rátu</td>
<td>They all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Plu. 1.</td>
<td>- - - - - - - mátu</td>
<td>We all &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Past Tense

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1.</td>
<td>Koa tae ke mai pe 6ki 'au</td>
<td>I might, or (perhaps) have arrived.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>koe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dual, 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tahu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kodua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>raua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dual, 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>muaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Plu. 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tatu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>koitu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rauu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Plu. 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mautu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Tense

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing. 1.</td>
<td>(Apopo) pe 6ki 'au e aire mai ai</td>
<td>(To-morrow) perhaps I shall come.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>koe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dual, 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tahu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>kodua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>raua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Dual, 1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>muaa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The text contains some confusion in the table, with some entries appearing twice or missing.*
FUTURE TENSE—continued.

1 Plu. 1. (Apōpo) pe ọki tātu e aire mai ai. . . (To-morrow) perhaps we all shall come.
2. - - - - koūtu - - - - - - - - ye all &c.
3. - - - - rátu - - - - - - - - they all &c.
2 Plu. 1. - - - - mātu - - - - - - - - we all &c.

Aire átu. . . To Go (To Depart.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E aire átu ána ra ọki 'au . . . I am going.
2. - - - - - - koe . Thou art going.
3. - - - - - - ia . . . He is going.
1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . We (thou and I) are going.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) are going.
3. - - - - - - ráua . They (two) are going.
2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua . We (two whom I am speaking of) are going.
1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tātu . We (all) are going.
2. - - - - - - koūtu . Ye (all) are going.
3. - - - - - - rátu . They (all) are going.
2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mātu . We (all whom I am speaking of) are going.
IRREGULAR PAST TENSE of the Verb To Go.

Díro... Gone (out of sight).

Sing. 1. Kóa díro ke ra óki 'au... I had gone.
2. - - - - - koe... Thou &c.
3. - - - - - fa... He &c.
1 Dual, 1. - - - - - taúa... We &c.
2. - - - - - kodúa... Ye &c.
3. - - - - - ráua... They &c.
2 Dual, 1. - - - - - máua... We &c.
1 Plu. 1. - - - - - tátu... We all &c.
2. - - - - - kótu... Ye all &c.
3. - - - - - rátu... They all &c.
2 Plu. 1. - - - - - mátu... We all &c.

Note. —Ká díro ra óki 'au, would signify, as before, I am gone &c.
Ká taí ke átu ra óki 'au, I have arrived.

FUTURE TENSE:

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au eaire átu ai... (To-morrow). I shall go.
2. - - - - - koe... Thou &c.
3. - - - - - fa... He &c.
**FUTURE TENSE—continued.**

1. **Dual, 1.** (Apópo) ra óki tāua e aire átnai . . . (To-morrow) we shall go.
   2. - - - - - - kodúa - - - - - - ye &c.
   3. - - - - - - ráua - - - - - - they &c.

2. **Dual, 1.** - - - - - - máua - - - - - - we &c.

1. **Plu. 1.** - - - - - - tátu - - - - - - we all &c.

2. - - - - - - koútu - - - - - - ye all &c.

3. - - - - - - rátu - - - - - - they all &c.

2. **Plu. 1.** - - - - - - mátu - - - - - - we all &c.

**IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

**Sing. 2.** Aire átu ra óki koe . . . Go thou


1. **Dual, 1.** Aire átu ra óki tāua . . . Let thou and I go.

2. - - - - - - kodúa . . . Go you two.

3. - - - - - - ráua . . . Let them two go.

1. **Plu. 1.** - - - - - - tátu . . . Let us all go.

2. - - - - - - koútu . . . Go you all.

3. - - - - - - rátu . . . Let them all go.
**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**

**PRESENT TENSE.**

*Sing.* 1. E aire átu ána pe óki ’au &c. . . . I may be, or perhaps am going &c.

**PAST TENSE.**

*Sing.* 1. Koaíró ke pe óki ’au &c. . . I might have been (or perhaps have been) gone &c.

**FUTURE TENSE.**

*Sing.* 1. (Apópó) pe óki ’au e aire átu ai. . . . (To-morrow), perhaps, I shall go.

---

**VERB**

Koréro . . . To Speak.

---

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

**PRESENT TENSE.**

*Sing.* 1. E koréro ána ra óki ’au-. . . . I am speaking.

2. - - - - - - - koe . . Thou &c.

3. - - - - - - - ía . . He &c.

1 *Dual*, 1. - - - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) &c.

2. - - - - - - - kodúa . . Ye (two) &c.

3. - - - - - - - ráua . . They (two) &c.
### Present Tense—continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 Dual, 1</th>
<th>E koréro ana ra óki máua</th>
<th>We (whom &amp;c.) are speaking.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Plu., 1</td>
<td>- - - - - - - tátu</td>
<td>We (all) &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>- - - - - - - koútu</td>
<td>Ye (all) &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>- - - - - - - rátu</td>
<td>They (all) &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2 Plu., 1 | - - - - - - - mātu            | We (all whom) &c. |

### Past Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing., 1</th>
<th>Koa koréro ke ra óki 'au</th>
<th>I have spoken.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>- - - - - - kóe</td>
<td>Thou &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>- - - - - - ia</td>
<td>He &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1 Dual, 1 | - - - - - - táua             | We (thou and I) &c. |
| 2        | - - - - - - kodúa            | Ye (two) &c.      |
| 3        | - - - - - - ráua             | They (two) &c.    |

| 2 Dual, 1 | - - - - - - māua             | We (whom) &c.     |

| 1 Plu., 1 | - - - - - - tátu             | We (all) &c.      |
| 2        | - - - - - - koútu            | Ye (all) &c.      |
| 3        | - - - - - - rátu             | They (all) &c.    |

| 2 Plu., 1 | - - - - - - mātu             | We (all whom) &c. |
When the time, or place, is determined wherein the action &c. of the verb is supposed to have existed, the **past tense** will be expressed in the following manner.

**Sing. 1.** (No nañáhi) ra óki'au i koréro ai... (Yesterday) I spoke.
**Sing. 1.** (I tóku wáka) ra óki'au i koréro ai... I spoke (in my canoe.)

**Future tense.**

**Sing. 1.** (Apópo) ra óki'au e koréro ai... (To-morrow) I shall speak.

2. - - - - koe - - - - - - - - - - - - thou &c.
3. - - - - ia - - - - - - - - - - - - he &c.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - táua - - - - - - - - - - - - we (thou and I) &c.
2. - - - - kodúa - - - - - - - - - - - - ye (two) &c.
3. - - - - ráua - - - - - - - - - - - - they (two) &c.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - máúa - - - - - - - - - - - - we (whom) &c.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - tátu - - - - - - - - - - - - we (all) &c.
2. - - - - koútu - - - - - - - - - - - - ye (all) &c.
3. - - - - rátu - - - - - - - - - - - - they (all) &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - mátu - - - - - - - - - - - - we (all whom) &c.
**IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Sing.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Dual.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plu.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Koréro tía ra óki koe</td>
<td>- - - - - táua</td>
<td>- - - - - tátu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Kía koréro ra óki ña</td>
<td>- - - - - táua</td>
<td>- - - - - tátu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speak thou.</td>
<td>Let us speak.</td>
<td>Let us (all) speak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Koréro tía ra óki kodúa</td>
<td>Speak ye (two).</td>
<td>Speak you (all).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Kía koréro ra óki ráua</td>
<td>Let them (two) speak.</td>
<td>Let them (all) speak.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANOTHER FORM OF THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Sing.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Dual.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plu.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Koréro tía mai *ra óki koe</td>
<td>Kía koréro táua</td>
<td>Kía koréro ra óki tátu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Speak thou.</td>
<td>Let us (thou and I) speak.</td>
<td>Let us (all) speak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Kía koréro tía mai ra óki ña</td>
<td>Speak ye (two).</td>
<td>Speak ye (all).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Kía koréro ráua</td>
<td>Let them (two) speak.</td>
<td>Let them (all) speak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speak thou.</td>
<td>Let us (all) speak.</td>
<td>Let them (all) speak.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*When, in a sentence of this kind, the words *ra óki are omitted, they are nevertheless understood.*

(See Note, page 50.)
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 2. E koréro ana pe óki fa . . He may be, or perhaps is, speaking.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 3. Koa koréro ke pe óki fa . . He might have spoken, or he might perhaps have been speaking.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 3. (Apópo) pe óki fa e koréro ai . . (To-morrow) perhaps he will speak.

Another form of expressing the Future Tense is, when an action is going to be performed, or is about to be done; as,

Sing. 1. Ko te kai ra óki 'au . . I am going to eat.
2. Ko te aire ra óki 'au . . - - to move.

Sing. 1. Méa ke 'au e kai . . . I am about to eat.
2. Méa ke koe e aire . . . Thou art about to move.
3. Méa ke fa e koréro . . . He is about to speak.
VERB PASSIVE.

Pau...To be Consumed.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. Ka pau ra ʻoki ʻau &c. . . . . I am consumed &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Koa pau ke ra ʻoki ʻau &c. . . . I have been consumed &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. Ka pau ra ʻoki ʻau (apōpo) &c. . . . I shall be consumed (to morrow) &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing. 2. Ki a pau ra koe &c. . . . . . . . . . Be thou consumed &c.

In the Subjunctive Mood, use pe instead of ra, as before.
CAUSATIVE VERB

Waka kitéa. To cause to see, to shew, to view; from Kitéa, To see clearly.

Note.—Kité is generally used as an abbreviation of Kitéa.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E waka kité' ána ra óki'au &c. . . I shew &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki'au i waka kité' ai &c. . . (Yesterday) I shewed &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki'au e waka kité' ai &c. . . (To-morrow) I will shew &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Waka kité' mai ra óki koe &c. . . Shew thou &c.

In the Subjunctive Mood, substitute the word pe instead of ra, as before.
VERB
Waka róngo.... To cause to hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.
PRESENT TENSE.
Sing. 1. E waka róngo ána ra óki 'au &c. . . I am causing to hear &c.

PAST TENSE.
Sing. 1. E waka róngo ána ra óki 'au (i nanáhi) &c. . . I was causing to hear (yesterday) &c.
Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e waka róngo ai &c. . . (To-morrow) I will cause to hear.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Sing. 2. Waka róngo ra óki koe &c. . . Do thou cause to bea &c.

The word pe is substituted for the word ra in the Subjunctive Mood, as before.

Note.—The verb waka róngo is used for listen, hearken, and also for acquaint, inform; such particles as alter its meaning being prefixed or suffixed.
VERB.
Waka mátau . . To cause to know, or to Teach; from Mátau, to Know, to Understand, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.
PRESENT TENSE.
Sing. 1. E waka mátau ána ra óki 'au &c. . . . I teach &c.

PAST TENSE.
Sing. 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki 'au i waka mátau ai &c. . . I taught (yesterday) &c.

FUTURE TENSE.
Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e waka mátau ai &c. . . (To-morrow) I will teach &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Sing. 2. Kía waka mátau máia ra óki koe &c. . . Teach thou.

In the Subjunctive Mood, substitute the word pe instead of ra, as before.

IMPERSOINAL VERBS.
Examples:
E ra ána . . . . . It rains.
E au papa ána . . . It snows.
E wáti tidi ána . . . It thunders.
E wira ána . . . . It lightens.
E witi mai ána . . It appears.

Ka mau te úa . . . . . It has ceased to rain.
Ka mútu te ñu papa . . . It has finished to snow.
Ka mútu te wáti tidi . . It has ceased thundering.
Koa mútu te wira . . . . It has ceased to lighten.
Koa witi ke mai . . . . It has appeared.
ADVERBS.

Adverbs relating to Time.

Ahega, When.
Ahinea, To-day.
I naheah, Yesterday.
Apopo, To-morrow.
A te tahi ra, After to-morrow.
I te ao, By day.
I te po, By night.

Ia na mate, Anciently.
Wawe, Suddenly.
I mua, Heretofore.
A mudi, Hereafter.
A te ai ai, In the evening.
A te ata, In the morning.

Adverbs relating to Place.

Ke ihe a, Where, Whither.
Waho, Without.
Noh e a, From whence.
Tenei tahia, This side.
(Ra) koha a, Which way.
Tera tahia, That side.
Konei, Here.
Dunga, Above.
Nokonei, Of this place.
Mua, Before.
Konei mai, This way.
Mudi, Behind.
Ko i natu, That way.
Tawiti, Far.
Ko i nga, There.
Tawiti tawiti, A great way off.
Tata, Near.
Raro, Below.

Adverbs relating to Quantity.

Nui, Much.
Mase, Little.
Pahi, Large.
Nohi nohi, Small.
Rairai, Thin.

Ma te todu, Thick.
Mo ro ti, Very little.
Maha, Abundance.
Todu todu, Few.
Tini tini, Very many.
Púpu, Abundance. Ráwa, To the utmost extent.
Káti, Enough.

Adverbs relating to Quality.

Tíka, Right. Pakéke, Hardly.

Adverbs signifying Likeness.

Pénei, Like this, (very near).
Péne, Like that (pointed at).
Péra, Like that (at a distance).
Méake, In like manner as.

Adverbs of Number.

E táhi ánga, Once.
E máno e okínga mai, A thousand times.
E máha e okínga mai, Many times.

Adverbs of Negation.

Kaóre, No. Kaua, aua, Not, or Do not.
Kaóre kóia péa, Not at all.
Etéka, By no means.

Adverbs of Affirmation.

A'ra, Yes. Kóia ra, Truly.
A'ra óki, Yes.

Adverbs of Doubt.

Péa, Perhaps. Kóia péa, Very likely.
Péa óki, Perhaps (so).
Adverbs of Interrogation.

Ahéa? When?
E íaha? Why? or What for?
E híá? How many?

Note.—It may be remarked, that many of these Adverbs are nothing more than Adjectives or Substantives used adverbially.

Examples in Adverbs.

1. E aire po ána óti koe? Art thou going by night?
2. Ko té e óki wáve mai óti koe? Wilt thou return speedily?
4. E máhi mádie ána ra óki tátu, We all are working quietly.
5. E tére máodi ána ra óki te tohóra, The whale is swimming (upon the water).
6. E tūtūro makātu ána ra óki ūa, He is looking (bewitchingly).
7. E ánga kino ána, A working ill.

Prepositions.

I, By.
No, From, Of.
Ki, To.
Dúnga áki, Upon.
Wáho, Without.

Mo, For.
Ke, At.
Ráro e o, Under.
Róto, Within, or Between.
Examples.
1. Ka díro i te tångata, Taken by the man.
2. No te tångata, From the man.
3. Ki te tångata, To the man.
4. Dunga áki te wáta, Upon the platform.
5. Ráro e o te råkau, Under the trees.
6. Mo te tångata, For the man.
7. Ke te wåre, At the house.
8. Ka nóho ‘au ki roto, I sit within.

Conjunctions.
Ma and me are used as Conjunctions Copulative; ma in coupling words of the same nature and quality; and me in coupling words of different qualities, &c.

Examples.
Ko Tåka ma, ko Túma; Tåka and Túma.
E dúa te kau ma díma; Twenty and five.
Na wai óki te Ra, mé te Maráma, me nga wétu? Who made the sun and moon and stars?
Ka pai ra óki ‘au ki te íka, mé te kapána, me te tåro. I like fish and potatoes and bread.

Sometimes Conjunctions are formed by the Personal Pronouns:

Examples.
2. Ko koe, ko dúa, ko Tåka; Thou and Tåka.
3. Ko Táka, ko ráua, ko Túma; Táka and Túma.
4. Ko Táka, ko rátu, ko Túma ma; Táka, Táma, and party.
5. Ki a Táka, ki a ráua, ki a Túma; To Táka and Túma.

INTERJECTIONS.
Ha há!—denoting surprise.
Au é! Alas!
E tai! Ah!
Aháh!—in disgust.
THE NOMINATIVE CASE AND THE VERB.

The Nominative Case agrees with and follows the Verb; as,

E toene ra őki te ra, The sun proceeds forward.
E rére ána te mánu, The bird flies.
E aróha ána nga matúa, The parents love.
E aire ána máua, ko Táka, I and Táka move.
E e őki mai ána te táua, The army is coming back.

Note.—In the last four sentences, the ra őki is omitted by the ellipse.

SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

The Adjective follows the Substantive; as,

E tängata pai, A good man.
E ngákau kíno, A bad heart.

Adjectives sometimes precede the substantive; as,

Ka róa (ra őki) te po, Long is the night.
E núi te pai o tóenei méa, Very good is this thing.
Pai rawa tóu ánga, Exceeding good is thy work.

Sometimes the Adjective denoting the particular properties of a Substantive is expressed alone; the Substantive to which it refers being understood; as,

E kuere, An ignorant, unskilful man;—the word tängata being understood.
E tohunga, A skilful person; as, A priest, An architect, &c.
E tóa, A courageous man.
E hóha, A generous person.

OF THE SUBSTANTIve AND THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUN.
The Possessive Pronoun is placed either before or after the Substantive; as,
Tóku taimaiti, My son; or E taimaiti náku, A son of mine.
Tóku matua, My parent; or, E matua nóku, A parent of mine.
To tátu wáre, Our house; or, E wáre no tátu &c.
Kóa máte ke tóku matua táne, me tóku matua wahíne; My father and mother are dead.

THE DATIVE CASE SIGNIFYING ACQUISITION.
O mai ki 'au, Produce to me.
Móku te tahi tóki, For me one axe, or Give me an axe.
Móu tenei tóki, For thee this axe, or Take this axe.
E tängata ngákau núa ki te wawáhi, A man who has a fearless disposition for disputation.

THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE VERB.
Kaua hei Atúa ke móu, Take not a strange God to thee.
E aróha ána 'au ki á koe, I love thee.
Waka e óki mai tóu ponóngá ki 'au, Return thy servant to me.

SPACE, MEASURE, TIME, AND PLACE.
Ke tawiti, ko táhi ra ka aire, ka tai; The distance is (that) of one day's journey.
E wai kédi, e óno te róa o te hohónu; A ditch six fathoms deep.
Ki te po, e kóre e kitea te kanóhi; In the night the eye cannot see;
E tángi po ána ra óki te wahíne á ka áo te ra, kamútú; The woman cries during the night, at day-break ceases.
E'aha ra nei te máhinga máku kei Ingland? What shall I work at in England?
No Niw Zíland ra óki ʻa, He is from New Zealand.
Ko Niw Zíland ra óki ʻa, He is going to New Zealand.
Kei úta tóku káinga, My residence is in the interior.
Aire ra óki koe ki tóu wáre, Go to thy house.
Teacher.
Eaha te méa ki tóu dínga dínga?—What (is) the thing in thy hand?

Pupil.
E matau kau ánó.—A fish-hook only.

E'aha, an interrogative pronoun, signifying what.
Te, a definite article, and like the English article the.
Méa, signifies a likeness unto any substantive intended or understood, but not expressed: it is also used for the word thing.
Ki, signifies close to, adjoining, in, or to.
Tóu, the possessive pronoun, denoting thy (singular number).
Dínga dínga, The hand, or The fingers.

NOTE.—Eaha te méa, when translated literally, denotes What the thing? The neuter verb is being understood.

E, an indefinite article.
Matau, a Fish-hook.
Kau, ad. signifying solely, only, &c.
A’ño, answering generally to the verb neuter To be.
E matau kau ánó, signifies, ‘A fish-hook only is here.’
T. Na wai őki i ő mai te matau ki á koe?—Who gave the fish-hook to thee?

P. Na Táka ra őki.—Táka.

T. E tāngata pai ra nei ia?—Is he a good man?

P. Ai ra őki; e tāngata pai, e tāngata hóha.—Yes; a good man, a generous man.

T. Ke ihéa kóia tóna káinga?—At what place truly is his residence?

Na, a particle, used to mark the genitive case.
Wai, interrogative pronoun Who; or Na wai? Of whom?
Ra őki, an auxiliary verb, meaning is, or does, or the like. (See the Paradigma.)
I, sign of the past tense. (See Parad.)
O’, ‘To produce,’ to give.
Te, definite article the.
Matau, Fish-hook.
Ki, prep. to; used in transferring one thing to another.
A koe, Thou (present).
Na, particle, as before. Táka, proper name.
E, indefinite article.
Tāngata, a Man. Pai, Good.
Ra nei, words denoting a probability, perhaps, &c.
I’a, pronoun he.
Ai, Yes, or Yes truly.
Hóha, Generous.
Ke, At.
Ihéa, What place? or, Ke ihéa, in asking a question, Where?
Kóia, Truly.
Tóna, His; pronoun possessive.
Káinga, Residence.
P. Ke Port Jákson ra óki; ke Paramáta.—At Port Jackson; at Parramatta.

T. Kōa tai óti koe ki reira?—Hast thou been there?

P. Kōa tai ra óki 'au.—I have been there.

T. I nahéa?—When was it?

P. Í te e áu tóke ra óki: katai ánó 'au ka e óki mai.—It was in winter: just now I am returned here.

T. E wahíne óti ta Táka?—Has Táka a wife?

P. E wahíne ra óki.—He has a wife.

Ke, At.

Port Jakson, proper name of a place.

Ra óki, an auxiliary verb, meaning is, does, or the like.

Ke Paramáta, At Parramatta.

Kōa, particle denoting the past tense.

Tai, To reach, or arrive at.

Koe, Thou.

Reira, There, or In that place.

I nahéa? When?

Te, The.

Katai, Present arrival.

'Ano, verb neuter, is.

Ka e óki mai, Present return here.

E, indefinite article.

Wahíne, Wife.

O'ti, auxiliary verb, Is it; Has he?

Ta, particle forming the genitive case of a substantive denoting possession.

Táka, proper name.

E wahíne, a Woman, Wife.
Tóko hía ána tamaníki?—How many children has he?
P. Tóko óno.—Six.
T. E'aha tána máhinga?—What is his office?
P. E karakía ra óki ki tóna Atúa.—A praying to, or calling upon his God.
T. E tohúnga pe óki ía?—Perhaps he is a priest?
P. E tohúnga ra óki.—Yes, a priest.
T. Ko wai óki tóna Atúa?—Who is his God?
P. Ko Jihóva ra óki; ko Jizus Kraist; ko te Waidúa pai.—Jehovah; Jesus Christ; the Good Spirit.

Tóko hía? 'How many?'—relating to persons.
Hía, relates to the number inquired after.
A'na, His, (a possessive pronoun.)
Tamaníki, Children.
O'no, Six.
Tóko óno, Six (persons).
E'aha, interr. pron. What?
Tóna, His.
Máhinga, Work, or Office.
Karakía, Invocation.
Atúa, God.
Pe óki; particles used to express the Subjunctive Mood. (See Paradigma.)
I'a, He.
Ko wai, or K'wai, interrogative pronoun Who, or Who is he?
O'ki, auxiliary verb, is.
Tóna, His.
Atúa, name of the Supreme Being.
Ko Jihóva, Jehovah.
Ko Jizus Kraist, Jesus Christ.
T. E tódu ra nei énei Atúa?—Are these possibly three Gods?
P. E téka. Ko táhi ra őki rátu; ko Jihóva ra őki tó rátu ingóa waka éra éra.—No. They are one; Jehovah is their great name.

T. E aira ána koe?—Art thou moving (or going)?
P. E aire ána ra őki 'au. Apópo ka e őki mai, kia wakáko táu'.—I am moving. To-morrow return back, when thou and I will teach.

T. Aire átu ra.—Go in health.
P. I ko na ra.—Remain in health.

Tódu, Three.                        Ra nei, Perhaps.
Enei, These.                        
Atúa, God; and following énei, becomes plural; as, énei Atúa, These Gods.

E téka, No.

Ko táhi, One.                        Rdtu, They; (personal pronoun.)
Tó rátu, Their.

Ingóa, Name.                        Waka éra éra, Great.
Aire, To move.

A'na, auxiliary answering to the verb neuter *He does.*
Koe, Thou.                        Apópo, To-morrow.
Ka őki, Return.                   Mai, Hither.
Kia, To perform.                  Wakáko, a Lesson.
Tódu', abbreviation of Tódu, 'Thou and I.'

Aire átu, Go.

Ra, this word, not only signifies 'a body,' but 'a healthful body.'
Aire átu ra, 'Depart well,' or 'Fare thee well;' the word thee being understood.
Na ra, 'Remain well,' the word thee being again understood.
DIAGNOSE II.

T. Aire mai ra; aíre mai, aíre mai. Té na ra ko koe,—Come cheerly, or well; come, come. Be thou revived and well; or, Health to thee.

P. E'mara má! nOheá ténei kai?—O my friends! from whence is this food?

T. No té Wai Mâte.—From te Wai Mâte.

P. Na e O'ngi I'ka óki i ó mai ki a kodúa?—Did Ongi I'ka give it to you?

Aíre mai, 'Come;' (imperative mood.)
Ra, 'A healthful body.'
Té na ra, Be quickened, revived, &c.
Ko koe, Thou.
E'mara! address to a person, whereby his attention is arrested.
Má, signifies that more persons are intended in the address than the person spoken to.
Nohéa, adv. 'From whence.'
Ténei, demonstrative pronoun this.
Kai, Food. No, prep. from.
Té, definite article.
Wai Mâte, the proper name of a place.
Na, used here to distinguish the giver in the gift.
O'ngi I'ka, proper name. I, sign of past tense.
O', 'To produce.'
O' mai, 'To produce here;' often used for the word, give.
Ki, To.
A kodúa, 'You who are now in a body.'

Note.—Although kodúa signifies, for the most part, ye two, it is sometimes used in expressing a company, or party belonging to a man.
PHRASES, SENTENCES, DIALOGUES, &c.
IN THE
NEW-ZEALAND AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

E aire húe húe ána . . . . Walking side by side.
E ngadúdu ána . . . . . Intense pain.
E tu táta ána . . . . . Standing near.
Ka tu táki . . . . . Meet.
E tu tákinga . . . . . A meeting, or act of coming together.

E tére ána . . . . . Sailing, or swimming on the water.

Ténei áno táu búka búka. Thy book is here.
Méa wá núi . . . . . A wide thing.
Tángata íka . . . . . A fisherman.
E kóre e pai . . . . . Not good for any thing.
Waka rángi mádie tóu dídi ki 'au. Abate thine anger towards me.

E méa pakéke te táro kai-púke. The ship bread is hard.
E tú ra ki dúnga . . . . Stand up.
Waka ra hía te wáre . . . Erect the house.
E tángata taua to Niw Zíland tángata. The man of New Zealand is a warrior.

Méa kakára . . . . . A sweet-scented thing.
Aire átu koe . . . . . Go thou away.
E táhi tahá o te wáre . . . One side of the house.
Ui átu ki tóu e óa . . . . Intreat thy friend.
E móe ána ra oki táku ta-maiti; kaua e tútú. My son is asleep; do not make a noise.
E aire katóa mai ána . . . . All coming (many).
E aire kau ána ... A walking naked.
Ka óre wakamá ... Not ashamed.
E tátari ána 'au ki á koe ... I am waiting for thee.
E kuduá mai ki 'au ... Strike me with the fist.
E karánga tawídi wídí mai ána te tángata.
Páni pánia ... The man is calling and beckoning.
E wanaunga nóu ... Besmear, paint, &c.
Wai e ó átu ... A near relation of thine.
E aire nó náno ... Let it rest there.
A walking without any object in view.
Méa páni ki te méa mángu.
E pupuí ána te áu ... Like unto painted with black.
E e 'au máka dídi ... The wind blows.
Ka póka i te tóto ... A cold wind.
E màta wéra ... Besmeared with blood.
E méa pu e óki ... A scorched face.
A blunt thing.
Túdi túdi ki tátu ... We are deafened (with the noise).
E kóro púpu ána te wai ... The water boils.
Èrákaú no te híhiu ... A bowsprit.
Ka púta mai te tángata ... The man is come through, or near.
E táf a wáiwa ... A bracelet.
E hédu ána ki te upóko ... Combing the hair.
Ka kóre te tahiéps ... The fence is broken.
Póki póki íka ... Covering fish in order to cook it.
Tánu mía te tángata ki te óne óne.
Méa kanápa ... Bury the man in the ground.
A green thing.
Ka pakádu te kópu ... The belly is burst open.
E mómi mómi ána ráus ... They two are kissing each other.
A cabin of the ship.
Talking secretly.
A thing that grows spontaneously.
Heedless, regardless.
Will not be quiet.
Look at.
Sufficient work is done.
Work without ceasing.
Walk speedily.
Speak to (someone-one).
Wash (thou).
An eating.
A climbing up the tree.
(It) is close.
A man who knows how to write.
Close, shut, &c.
Both their hearts are alike.
Like one.
Fetch, bring, &c. into sight.
Connect (to bring together).
A consecrated place, or thing.
Roll over, as a piece of timber.
A man who cooks victuals; a cook.
Very cold.
Craw of a bird, or stomach of a person.
A crisping, as of fish.
Not ripe.
Is not finished.
E tāngata kohúdu . . .    A man-slayer.
Karānga tīa átu . . .    Call out, or shout.
E tōnga wīa nga úa rākau. Culling flowers or fruit.
E tōnga karāka ána . . . Culling fruit.
E ángaki ána . . . . . . . Tilling the (ground).
E wakató ána . . . . . . . The planting of seed &c.
E pūtu rānga . . . . . . . An heap.
E ádu kānga . . . . . . . An espousal by oath.
E ípoki móenga . . . . . A curtain for a bed.
E ngói kōre . . . . . . . . A listless, dispirited mind.
Méa tīnga ki a pai . . . . To adorn.
Na wai e-méa mai e tāngata kíno? Who said a bad man?
E wáhi ta . . . . . . . . . A marked place.
Tonga wīa te pādu . . . Take away the dirt.
Pē hé ána te tāngata? . . . What does the man say?
E marére ki ráro . . . . . . To fall down.
E hāna kowātu . . . . . . A rocky cave.
Méa todu todu . . . . . . . Thinnish.
Utía te tādu tādu . . . . Pull up the grass.
E méa máku i te úa . . . A thing wet with rain.
Waka tāka didi . . . . . . . To shew anger.
E tāngata wanaunga kōre, This man has no near rela-
. . . te tāngata nei . . . . tions.
E tāngata ére ére . . . . . A prisoner.
O'no wīa tōu potai, ékoro. Take off thy hat, comrade.
E éaúa ke . . . . . . . . . . A different feature.
Kaua e hāe hāe tōu kākahu. Do not tear thy coat.
Tukúa te-méa ki te wai . . Put the thing in the water.
Koa tōrengi ke te ra . . . . The sun has set.
E tāngata kau didi te tāngata. The man is an angry man.
E rōa te wai tāinga . . . . The drain is long.
Vīa móe ána ra őki te a-sleepy.
The bread is dry.
Thou art nearly blind; thou wilt not see soon.
A soft, easy thing.
The eaves of the house.
Dart or throw the spear.
To catch in a snare or thicket.
Red water.
Steam.
A searching.
I was within (the house &c.) yesterday.
Shut up the spying-glass.
Blow the nose.
Who begat this child?
All I heard I have said.
He killed his own (son &c.)
Thou and I remove.
I remove.
Put it down.
Is this cod-fish a small one?
What is this work?
A searching; four persons a searching.
When the sky is clear, barter (trade).
Who perceived your theft?
A time of avenging, satisfying, &c.
Tuma is a carrier of firewood.
(72)

E kōre e ōki mai āke, āke, āke; māte ātu.
K'wai kōia tēna pōrangī?
E waka īra we . . .
Aua ra e úo kīna, wai eō ki a pu ēre.
E mea te kōro ke nei, po hīa.
Waka rāhia te wāka .
Pa rēa te wāka . . .

Wāka kopainga te búka búka.
Wēra hīa te búka búka .
Tāko tōna ra ōki ki rāro.
E'aha i méinga mai? .
E kōre ra tēna e mátau.

E kōre ōti koē e pai ki a aire 'au Niw Zīlānd?
E kōre ra ōki . . .
Pai ia tia . . . .
Dōmia temangai . .
Pāha tia te āne āne . .
Tēra nga mānu ādu ādu mia mai.
Mo te āha tēnei? . .
A' nāina dīnga hīa ki te ráiā.
Tōko hīa kōa wāre wāre, ēkoro ma, ki te kara-

(He, or it) will not return in haste; will die abroad.
Who is that in haste?
A thing to search with.
Do not shut (it): let (it) re-
main open.
The stranger asks how many days, or nights.
Raise upright the canoe.
Raise the cānoe from one side to the other.
Shut the book.
Open the book.
Lay (thyself) down.
What (are you) speaking for?
(I, &c. do) not understand that.
Art thou not willing for me to go to New Zealand?
No, I am not,
Do it well.
Stop the mouth.
Make the ground bare.
Pursue those fowls.
What is this for?
Pour out this into that.
How many, my friends, have forgotten how to read!
I was then born. I say; Stop thou, Put on thy clothes. The moon is small. The moon has done increasing. We have ceased reading some time. Three of thy bags. Three books of Waikate's. I will twist my (thread). Friend (near me)! why dost thou command me? O Kau! welcome; here is a fish for thee. Resting upon the water, as a bird. To or about nothing. To or about nothing left. Increasing the sound (in speaking). (He is saying) give the book that he has taken. O sir! let me stand. O sir! let me lie down. Come near me. The man is walking quick. Turn from me (the face). O sir! I am tired of fish. Lift up my thing. I am waiting for Motu.
Will not the gentlemen of England be generous to the School?

The friend gives so much flax, so that I make thread upon my thigh till the flesh is worn.

(He is) entreat ing to read.

(Let me) see thee going.

(The ship is) nearly arrived: it will soon be here: it is coming speedily near the shore: we are looking for it.

The kite ascends.

What is that which is spoken to me?

Open the knife.

(Thou art) laughing at thy pupils.

Whose is this fire?

This is not by me.

The feather of a bird's wing.

Thou and I are friends.

I am running.

The sea is flowing.

The sea is ebbing.

The sea is at low water, the ground being bare.

The sea is up at top—High-water.

I am fishing.

I am working at a house.

I am working at a house.
I am working at my work.
My eye winks.
My thing that I take with me.
I am sitting.
I am pouring out the water.
I am nursing my child.
I am pulling along the canoe.
The man gapes.
The man absconds.
The heaven thunders.
The man’s mouth gapes.
To draw into a circle.
I dive in the sea.
I take courage.
The bird is flying in its course.
I am erring.
I am tying my shoe.
I am taking off my skin.
The year has revolved.
I understand.
Ka pātūa ra ʻoki 'au ki te tāngata.
I kill the man.

Ka orōi ra ʻoki 'au i te kākahu.
I am washing with clothes.

Ka orōi ra ʻoki 'au i ʻtoku kānōhi.
I am washing my face.

Ka e ʻaka ra ʻoki 'au....
I am dancing.

Ka pīkau ra ʻoki 'au tāku mea.
I am carrying my thing.

Ka tū ra ʻoki 'au.......
I stand or am touched.

Ka kōkou ra ʻoki 'au....
I am swimming.

Ka tūi tūi ra ʻoki 'au....
I am writing.

Ka kohūdu tīa ra ʻoki te tāngata.
The man is slain.

Ka kakāra ra ʻoki te mea nei.
The thing smells pleasant.

Ka tārona ra ʻoki 'au....
I hang myself.

Ka koro pīko ra ʻoki koe...
Thou art stooping.

Ka tāka ra ʻoki koe....
Thou art falling.

Ka tāngi ra ʻoki ia....
He is crying.

Ka kōmotia ra ʻoki tōku kākahu.
Putting on raiment.

Ka ngau ra ʻoki tōku karāree.
My animal bites.

E kīteʻ ana ra ʻoki tātu....
We see (all of us).

E waka koi ana ra ʻoki 'au i tāku māripi.
I am sharpening my knife.

E karānga ana ra ʻoki rātu.
They are calling.

E tou ana ra ʻoki 'au i ʻtoku kai.
I am cooking my victuals.

E tūngou ana ra ʻoki tōku e ʻōa.
My friend is nodding.

E pīro ana ra ʻoki tāku ʻika.
My fish stinks.

E kūpa ana ra ʻoki koe.
Thou art belching.
E hōro mai āna ra ʻoki ia.
E díro mai āna ra ʻoki te mea nei ki 'au.
Koa tere ke ra ʻoki tóku waka.
Koa rére ke táku mánu.
Ka mau ra ʻoki te ūa.
Koa nóho ke ra ʻoki te tāngata ki tōna nóho wānga.
Koa maúe ke ra ʻoki koʻe i 'au.
E māre āna ra ʻoki.
Ka mútu ra ʻoki 'au te kai.
Wai e ʻo tēnei pōtai ki rāro.
O mai ki 'au.
E māta tōwa āna te tāngata te titiro.
E mo ʻwia te mea nei.
E ūno āna ra ʻoki 'au i tōku kākahu.
Tēra tāku mea.
Na Múdi Wenúa te mea i ʻo mai.
Ki ai 'au i kitea.
Ki ʻa no 'au i kite noa.
Ka manáwa pa tōnangakau.
Ana i kōna e nóho hía.
Ana te útu mo áku nei karáka na?
Kaua ʻoki e útu mo áku nei karáka.
Ka to tōu te áho.
Ka ʻo koi hía te áho.
Ka hé te kúpu. . . . . .
E aire ána 'au. Ki a kíte 'au tóku mára, kia őki mai ra.

The answer is irrelevant. I am going. When I have seen my farm, I will return.

Ki éaha te óti konei na? .
Máku e ráha . . . .
Ko 'au, kikónei e nóho ai .
Ko koe ánake te ránga tíra őki?

For what purpose art (thou) here?
I will shew it.
I will abide here.
Art, thou the only gentleman?

Aire ra e kai, ka e őki mai ai.
Ki a karakía ra pa őki koe.
Máku ánó 'au e karakía .
Karéka 'au . . . .

Go and eat, then return.
You may read.
I will teach myself.
I like (it.)

Ka róngo átu tóku tárina, ka mátau 'au.

When I hear, I understand.
Washing the house.
A different dialect.
A country dialect.
Thou and I go into the bush.

Ka péa mai úki te tatau .
Waka kopaiinga ki te púte.

Thrust at the door.
Cause the basket to be shut up.

E kóre te tángata karakía .
E 'Yúropi aire' átu 'ki wáhò?

Will not the European reader go out of doors?
I am taking it to another place.
Art thou placing things in the School-house?

E mau átu ánra őki 'au.
E mau ánra méa ki te wáré Skúl á koe?
E wáka é úi . . . .

A canoe leaning on one side.
Just so great.

Ke pénei te núi . . . .
E ói te núi . . . .

So great.
Kia toa
Kia pai
Kia tai
E' mara! E meinga 'au ki nga manu.
E ara enei padu i 'au .
Ko mukua te mea o tou kakahahu.
Waka noho te kakau .
Ka mea ra oki 'au ka mutu.
Nou ano te ure 
Papa rawa tia 
E dua marama e te anga anga atu ai.
E dua marama i te anga anga mai ai.
Naku ano nga pipi i tenu ai i te ata ra.
Poka te kanohi 
Ka nga udu ma tahi ka mau nga wati toka.
Na te Waha I'ka i waka rongo atu.
Ki atu koe to toki Yuropi, ka e adi tou ngakau.

Orangia to kakahahu 
Ma Tete anake nga pui, e wa.
No te aha tou ngakau e porangi ki te utu?
Ki hea na te kau, na te kite 'au.

Be courageous.
Be good.
Accomplish it.
O Sir! I was speaking about the fowls.
This dirt was not made by me.
Brush the thing from thy coat.
Fix on the handle.
I say (it is) finished.
That saliva is thine.
Fix the joists.
Two moons on the passage from hence.
Two moons on the passage back again.
My cockles were cooked in the morning.
The eye sees.
Eleven windows.
Whaha Hecka told it.
When thou art served with European axes, thy heart will rejoice.
Spread out thy raiment.
For Tete four muskets.

Why are you in such a hurry to be paid?
How many tens did I see?
E ränga tíra no ki őti-koe?
E ränga tíra ra őki 'au.
Ka máte 'au i te móenga kóre moku.
Waka táka mai te rākan.
E ú hía mai te rākaun.
Mo to koútu wáre ki a tāta mai.
Ka aire máua ko Teati, ko te tiki őki te mēa pai.
Ki ai 'au e ränga e o.
Na te kotíro no; na Pai ánö kói.
Aire, e koe: e kóre koe tukúa mai e 'au.
Ko 'Mēa ra pa 'au, ka díma nga kúmi.
Ka ränga tía, kia aire áke te ánga ra, kia karakia.
Ahéa őti ai
Ka ngoi kóre, ka óre e ngoi ki te aire.
O wai téna e tángi.
Ka dúdu tóna upóko.
Ko tāhi te úre, i ōhi tía rāua.
E kóre koe e kaha i 'au.

Art thou a gentleman?
I am a gentleman.
I want a bed to sleep on.

Turn over the wood.
Ditto.
(In order that) your house may be near.
I and Teati are going to fetch the good thing.
I did not call out.
The girls did, Pai did put them in.
Go thou: I will not suffer thee to stay here.
I said, five times ten fathoms.
Call to the learners to come here and read.

When wilt thou finish?
Dispirited. No disposition to move.
Who is crying?
Shaking his head.
One person begat them both.
Thou art not so strong as I am.
Making friends.
What does he want?
Will not (he) cry by scratching so much?
Bare.
Has (he) not eased himself?
E iaha mau i te ata? . . . What didst thou want in the morning?
Maku te tahi mahu . . . Give me a fowl to eat.
E iaha mau? . . . . What dost thou want it for?
Waka na ngau ano . . . To cause a biting of (the lips).

Ka ore koe e tai atu ki raero? Dost thou not go below?
Kaua e tito raoki 'au I do not look.
E kore maroa te e kake ki Not able to ascend.
dunga.

Waka ki nga kae o Fill the casks.
Ka mate 'au ki te e ou e a I want to have done.
E ahi ana aku ki a paipai I am rejoicing at my ex-
'au. pected finery.

Para rahi te kiko The flesh is swelling.
Ki ai mahu me waka rongo We have not attended to
ki te mea kine; waka the thing that is bad:
rongo mahu ki te mea pai we attend to the thing
that is good.

Kati te noho kine Do not continue wicked.
Aire i eko; tae e oki e oki. Descend (thou) to this
Aire mai, e ko, e mara ma place; then return.
kia karakia.

Aku ene ko e ua Come, girls and boys, and
Come, girls and boys, and read.
Kwai tena koitu e noho (I) cook this evening.
noa? Kia aire mai, kia For what cause are you
tikina mai te mea nei, ka sitting still? Come here;
oro i e o. get the things, and wash

Naku ra nei pau ai teo the (floor.)
mea? Did I consume that thing?
Ki ai e oki 'au ka rongo I did not hear.
Ko te mea tenei i rongo Is this the thing you told
mai ai koe? me of?
E'aha te útu mo táfùkù mea i tāēhāe?

Kā tutū koūtu, ka-tāpu nei, mátu nei?

Kīa tōro nāe tīe . .
Tāia . . . . . .
Ta wēdīa . . . . .

Tāi a tōru marāmā e wai e o ai Napūi.

Auā őki e tānu mīa . .
Ke ihēa te tītīra? . .
E takotō mai rāina . .
Kīa āta wai . . .
Kīa pai āno ra őki táfùkù .

Takotō nei rāina te kī .

Wai e ō no. E pen pai āna tāfu.

Nā wai őki i waka kīno ai te ngākau?

Nā te waidūa kīno . .
E ői nei áku .. .
Ahēa őki koe e māhi ai?
A te tāhi ra, ra őki .

Kūtāngā . . . . . .

I nahēa 'au e mútu ai? . .
Nō nahēa ra koe e mútu ai?
Nō nahēa te wāre-e ētī ai?

What give (you) to me, in lieu of my stolen property?
Are you going to disturb us, whilst we are here engaged?
Cut (it).
Kill (it).
Wave the mat or hand. Beckon.
Three months (the tribe) Napūi have remained at——.
Do not bury (it).
Where is the axe?
It lies in view there.
Be peaceable.
Let my performance be good.
The key is placed there, in sight.
Let it alone. My pen is good.
Who perverted the heart?
The bad spirit.
This is my all.
When wilt thou work?
The day after to-morrow.
A handful.
When did I finish?
When didst thou finish?
When was the house finished?
Aúa e aire e waká tói tía:  
    kía óro te aire.
No éaha no koe e mu?  Ki
a no koe e kai nóa?
E kára póti tánga .
Méaha ki koútu ánga i.
    ánga ki o mátu kákahu?
Waka e 6 kía mai .
Aua e kówana .
E  kóre óti e réka téra e
    ókongá.
E táhi tau mo dúnga .
I napo i hú mai ai .
Koá diro ke no ra, i múra
    'au s; ka-tai ánó'au ka
e óki mai.
E uhía nga kákahu .
E dúa e ánga .
Kía mário átu téra tahá .
E'éha tóu-tí mai kí 'au
Ko héra ténei e kóréo mai
    nei?
Aráhi mai .
Ka máte 'au, e te táhi ma-
tau máku.
Ko tāi ánó 'ka kitéa máua:  
    ki ai 'au i kite'i múa.
Ko  ahéa e ánga ai? 
   Ko a múdi 
Ko ihéa-i-ánga ai? 
Ko i múa 
E e no ánó ká-róte kí te
    puáka.
Do not walk in a slovenly
manner: hasten the pace.
Why art thou so careful of
fragments? Hast. thou
not eaten?
Finishing a corner.
Are you seeking our
clothes?
Cause to return.
Do not bend it.
That is not an agreeable
bargain.
A ligature for the top of
any thing.
Last night (he) arrived.
I have been absent a long
time: I am just now re-
turned.
Put off the clothes.
A drawing in of (a net).
Stretch out that longer.
What do you say to me?
From whence is it that I
am spoken to?
To conduct.
I am very much in want of
a fish-hook.
We two now see. I did
did not see before.
When (will you) work?
Some time hence.
When did you work?
Some-time-agá.
It is in the box.
Brind my (any thing) down.
When wilt thou finish thy
work, and work afresh?

I will trade with you.
This is all I have got to say.
Taka says, Come.

Yield to me. I will fasten
it. Do thou go.

To walk in (sweet potatoe
ground).
You will perhaps by and
bye give me a fish-hook,
as a prelimenary of peace.

What person made it?
I am going to get Tee Root
for thy (any thing).
I am just now seated.
They have been eating my
victuals or things, with-
out leave.

Sowing seed.
The sun is at the highest
point.

Pluck it up.
Why (do they) beat thee?
To beat the head. To kill.

Let us cook victuals for the
strangers.

From gathering cockles.
(He) says, Come.
Go ye, and finish.

What hast thou got?
An aue.
When will thy work be done?
Art thou speaking to me?
Didst thou speak to me yesterday?
Dost thou see?
Yes! From searching, I see.
Select the kai.
Bolt it (the door).
Whence is the bitterness, &c.
O Sir! stop thou here; wilt thou not?
I am in trouble. My hands are in pain.
O Sir! sit against my fire.
Have we not done reading?
Yes, truly.
It is a truth.
The ship will not soon arriye.
A breaking into property.
A beating or killing.
A great place taken into possession.
We will not trade.
I have not finished.
This is my koudi*.
Who does that house belong to?

* A pitchy substance, sometimes chewed by the natives.
Noku... To me.
No wai énei wāre?... Who do these houses belong to?
Noku... They belong to me.
Ka tā áno tā kai i 'au... I have just cooked the victuals.
Ka péia te pūnga i te e áu... The anchor drifts with the wind.
E mara! e kore e má i te múdu... O Sir! it is not clean with rubbing.
E tángata wáka kíno uki koe... Thou art a bad man.
Aire ra e kai; ke te wāre nei e kai ai... Go and eat at the house.
Ko tá wáhi, átu áno: ki a no i ho'i mai... He is waiting on the other side: (he) is not arrived.
Ka ánga átu tawiti... He is attached to a distant place.
Ka pé híia mai ki tóu wai-wai... Push with thy foot.
E'aha na koe ki tóu koréro?... What dost thou speak about?
E mara! kóia ra téra... O Sir! that is true.
Má wai e kai na ko'útú nei padu?... Who is to eat this dirt of yours?
Na Téati ténei, koudi e ngaua... This is Téati's koudi which (I am) chewing.
Aua e áuraki na... Do not hurry.
Kóa máhi ke ra 'au... I have wrought.
Kóa mútu ke ra koe... Thou hast done.
Kóa diro ke i múa ke... (He) went at first, or some time ago.
Na wai kóa wawáhi?... Who broke it?
Ka aire 'au... I am going.
E ékake ána á 'au... I am ascending.
I am within (the house &c.)
A hat for the head.
A good conclusion.
Take with (thee) this basket.
Read thy book.
Come here to eat.
Move to work.
There is a moon.
Eat some victuals.
What am I to do for thee?
What have I got?
Speak softly.
What am I doing to thee?
I alone shall be ill.
By whom was (she &c.) killed?
Go and remain absent.
The sweet potatoes are not for me.
Father loves thee.
The head is pained.
A man who teaches to write.
The daily motion of the sun.
A thing to cry at.
Where are you going?
When was (it) ?
Where was (it) ?
Speak; I hear.
A family dispute.
I hear.
To open (disembowel).
1. Thou didst take me away.
2. How many years hast thou been here?
3. My sleep.
4. I will tell it.
5. Who is thy friend?
6. I alone am (my friend).
7. How can I tell (or see)?
8. To raise (as with an axe).
10. An empty basket.
11. During this year come hither, and then sail for Otheitei.
12. The wood is not arrived.
13. Tie it tight.
14. Tie it loosely.
15. A lake.
16. Let my old (friend) be with me. Let us go.
17. What hast thou for me?
18. (The tribe) Napūi have the axes.
19. The house we left.
20. Learning to read.
21. Thou gavest me these spears.
22. What is it? Is it victual?
23. What is the dispute about?
24. Thou art pleased to rise early.

25. Did you, Pui, take the gun?
26. What can (I) do for thee?
27. Carry me on (thy) back.

Ki a no háui te rákau . . . .
Kia kéke . . . .
Kia kóra kóra . . . .
E wai kópu áno áno . . . .
Móku tóku kóro éke e aire aire. Aire tóu.
E'aha tóu móku? . . . .
Ki a Napūi ra tóki úki . . . .
Wáre no múdi i a mátu . . . .
Wakáko ána i te karakía. . . . .
Náu ra óki i o mai énei táo ki 'au.
Mé aha óti? méa kai óti.
Eáha te méa i wawáhi ai?
E rángi koe, ka ra wáwe .
E á koe i ma'ui pu, e Pui? .
Ki eáha ti óti koe? . . .
Kau píko . . . .
Ki eha ti oti oki?
Ki te hihi
I kona tu mai ai, tai e'o, e aire.
Ki a tai atu 'au, ka aire ai tau.
Kuti e koe ka mea atu.
E rapa rapa punga.
Ko teaha koe?

What dost thou want with me?
To fish.
Stand still there; then go on.
When I come up (to thee), we will both go.
(I) say, that will do.
A fluke of an anchor.
What art thou in pursuit of?

I am well.
How dost thou do?
Well.
To fold up as raiment.
Make the fire burn.
I will not delay to return.

A lean beast.
I shall always bring hogs for you.
I want gunpowder, in exchange for my hogs, as formerly.

No, truly! his power will not soon cease.
What part are we sailing for?
Can it not be beaten thinner?
Don't be-passionate.
What good would thy little ship do thee to-day?
This will do, perhaps.
There is no-river.
Enha ʻia? . . . . . . .
E pa ʻototo i te pūi ʻānga o te e āu.
Ka pā e ʻōre nga ngātā .
Ka ma e ʻōre te māta .
Te māngu māngu noa .
E rāngai ʻika . . . .
Ki dūnga ke e auai e nōho i e ʻō raka.
Ka dite katōa mātu i te māhinga katōa tānā.
Kn na wai ka rōngo, na ka wawāhi; ka wāti?
E hia po i tōna matēnā?
Te meā tai ki reira; e kōre e ʻōki mai ai
Mo tōna aire ka e ʻō e ʻō te nōho wānga.
Kn tāhi rāwa āno . .
Rāwa ngōa . . . .
Ka tānā mīa ki te ōne ʻone.
Kn tōu pa tīa ka tūpu ai .
Péne ātu ʻau ki a ʻīa .
Māu āno e ʻānga ki a pai ai.
To koʻētua kāpāna, e kō ma, mea tūa.
Pai kau āno te ʻānga o te Pākeha.
Kāhā ai? . . .
Kn kō e ʻūa ai . .
Kn tātua ēnei ki a ngēnje i te aire.

What did it?
Chapped (as lips &c.) by the wind.
The lips are skinned.
The face is skinned.
The opening is not sufficient.
A shoal of fishes.
Above at Shoʻai, sitting in sight.
We are all made alike.
Who heard the dispute that divided (them)?
How many nights has (he, she, &c.) been dead?
When (I) get there, (I) will not return.
For his bidding farewell to his residence.
Only one left.
Tired (as of speaking).
Bury (thou &c.) in the ground.
Plant, and let it spring up.
I said this to him.
Do you make (it) good.
Girls, your potatoes are ready to be shared out.
All the white people's work is good.
How do (you do) it?
Boil it.
We are tired with walking.
I shall not be a friend to thee hereafter.

My illness is not overt I feel my bitterness yet.

These things are about to be broken open by me.

Put it aside.

What dost thou like?

Yours is as large as mine.

Tommy, go below.

I tell you again, go.

When do you dig the ground for seed?

Who has been working at my mat?

He is looking about.

This is all I have got to say.

The shadow follows the substance.

Washing the writing-table.

He did it in the evening.

The victuals will not digest.

Eating &c. by little and little nibbling.

The white men deny every thing.

The mud (of dirty water &c.) sinks downwards.

The eyes look this and that way.

The moon is come to the full.

Make (it) long.

Make (it) thick.
The house is clear (of goods &c.)
We are many.
When we sailed in the night.
Where are the two tens?
(That) is the gun (he) shot with there.
Take this for yourself.
O Pani, give (us) the victuals.
The victuals were from Ina.
The victuals were from Mawi.
Art thou angry with thy friends without cause?
The girls refuse to carry fire-wood for Táka.
On what account art thou come to this land?
That I may see what the people are doing.
I have done.
The sun withdraws (or is hid by the clouds).
When the clouds are still upon the horizon at sea, there will be no wind.
Yes! like that.
The house is porous, or takes in rain.
Say, just now it is painted well.
A beating, thrashing, &c.
Hid some time ago.
I. $c = -3.5$

Will (he) come back?

Put (it) in a hole.

One wind meets the other.

Who told thee?

We were come.

Will not slip for the rust.

By and bye, thou I will

learn to saw (timber),

when a saw is ours.

Hear! hear!

Why are they tarring the ship?

It will not fall, it is so large.

(The wood) we cut is of

the same grainy nature.

It is perhaps consumed by

the fire.

Go straight forward.

Hearken!

The wind does not change.

Tête and his party do not

hear or obey.

Leave (your property) upon

credit, after our depa-

ture.

See! they toss the spear.

Tired of the long court-

ship.

He made his own (any

thing).

The evenness of the place

is suitable for wheat.

Tai e ó táua ka mātau, ki

a díro mai te tāhi ma-
	áu'. Na! Na!

Daha i te pāni hia ki te kai-
púke? . . . .

Ekôre e hīnga i te nūi őki.

Ta mātu ko kōti nei e ői

te mānga o te ihéko.

Ka pāu ra nei i te kapūra.

Aire tōnu. Na! . .

O're rawa te tāka tāka te

e āu.

E tūdi őki to Tete mā ra.

Wai e ó noa ki múdi o

māua nei.

Na! tā kīdi rātu . .

Ka ngēnge i te rōa o te

ādu mānga.

Nāna tāna i ānga . .

Te tīka tōnu o te kāinga

mō nga whiti.
Waka makūtu nōa kōia. I exercise witchcraft without any provocation.
Ko maūe ōki nga pu ki wāho ki te mōana nei. The muskets were left at sea.
E'mo kau āno ke nga wāka. All the canoes are gone or destroyed some time ago.

Tepahī e ōki ki ai tai. Tippahee did not go.
Tēnei te wāhi ōu ōu. This is a pleasant shady place.
Kā aire pe ōki 'au. Perhaps I am going.
Kā aire pe ōki koe. Perhaps thou art going.
Kā aire ra nei 'au apōpo. Perhaps I shall go tomorrow.

Nāna ōki i waka tākaro ki 'au. He played with me, or began the play with me.
Pē éra te rōa o Yūropi? What is the length of Europe?
E īaha máku e waka rōngō ai? Why should I tell?

E kōre e tata mai; ka tata mai kōia te īka tēre mōana? It will not come near. Will indeed the fish that swims in the sea, come near?
Tāudi kīa kīte' koe tēna, Turn you, and look at that,
FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

**Dialogue I.**

**Teacher.—** E'aha te méa ki tóu dínga dínga?

**Pupil.—** E matau kau ano.

**T.** Na wai óki i o mai?

**P.** Na Táka ra óki .

**T.** E tángata pai ra nei ia?

**P.** E tángata pai; e tángata hōha.

**T.** Ke ihéa kóia tóna kāinga?

**P.** Ke Port Jákson ra óki; ke Paramáta.

**T.** Koá tai óti koe ki reira?

**P.** Koá tai ra óki 'au...

**T.** I nahéa? . . . . .

**P.** I te e autóke ra óki: ka tai ánó 'au ka e óki mai.

**T.** E wahíne óti ta Táka?

**P.** E wahíne ra óki tana .

**T.** Tóko hía ána tamaníki?

**P.** Tóko óno . . . .

**T.** E'aha tána máhinga?

**P.** E karakía ra óki ki tóna Atúa.

**T.** E tohúnga pe óki ia?

**P.** E tohúnga ra óki .

**T.** Ko wai óki tóna Atúa?

What is in thy hand?

It is a fish-hook only.

Who gave it thee?

Táka.

Is Táka a good man?

A good man; a generous man.

Where is his residence?

At Port Jackson; at Pararamatta.

Hast thou been there?

I have been there.

When was it?

It was in winter; just now I am returned here.

Has Táka a wife?

He has a wife.

How many children has he?

Six.

What is his office?

A praying to, or calling upon his God.

Perhaps he is a priest?

He is a priest.

Who is his God?
P. Ko. Jihóva ra ēki; ko Jízus Kraiat; ko te Waidúa pai.

T. E tódu ra nei énei Atúa?


T. E aire āna koe?

P. E aire āna ra ēki 'au. Apópo ka e ēki mai, kia wakáko táu.

T. Airè átu ra . . . . .

P. I ko na-ra . . . . .

**Jehovah, Jesus Christ, the Good Spirit.**

**Are these possibly three Gods?**

No. They are one; Jehovah is their great name.

Art thou moving (or going)?

I am moving. To-morrow return back, when then and I will teach.

Go in health (farewell).

**Remain here in health** (farewell).

---

**Dialogue II.**

T. Aire mai rá; aire mai; aire mai! Té na-rá ko koe.

P. E'mora má! noheaténei kai?

T. Nò te Wai Máté

P. Na e O'ngi ēki i ő mai ki a kodúa?

T. Na tāna wahíne ra ēki i ő mai. Ke tawa hi ra ēki e O'ngi, ke Ingland. Ki á no koe i róngonoá?

P. Ki a'ne'au i róngonóa, T. Kóa díro ke ráia; kóa tai ke, més ka-e ēki mai.

Come cheerly; come, come!

Health to thee.

Friends! whence is this food?

From te Wai Máté.

Did e O'ngi give it you?

His wife gave it to us, e O'ngi is on the other side of the water, in England. Have you not heard?

I have not heard.

He has been gone some time; has arrived; is about to return.
P. Aii k'wai tōna kaipūke i ēke ai ia?
T. Ko Nīw Zīlandar ra ōki.
P. K'wai ra te rangatira o te kaipūke nei?
T. Ko Kāptan —
P. K'wai ra te O'ngie O'a?
T. Ko Waikāto . . . . 
P. Na wai ōti i kitéa ta rāuta ēkenga ki dūnga ki te kaipūke?
T. Na — . . . .
P. Ko te aha ōti rātu ki Ingland?
T. Ko te tūtiro átu ōki ki te pai o te wēnūa ōki, ki te ānga o te pākeha ōki, ki te tūni o te tāngata ōki.
P. E e ōki mai āna rātu katōa?
T. E e ōki mai āna ra ōki rātu. E ānga mai āna pe ōki rātu ki nga tamanīki, mē aki te tāngata māoī. E kore pe ōki rātu e ōti átu.
P. Mēa'pai ra. Ahēa rātu e e ōki mai ai?
T. Ā te rāu mātī ra ōki; a te nga ūdu.

Indeed! What ship did he embark in?
In the New Zealander.
Who commands the ship?

Captain —.
Who is E Ongi's friend?
Waikāto.
Who attended their embarkation on board the ship?

What are they going to do in England?
To see the goodness of the land, the occupations of the people, the number of the inhabitants.

Do they all return?
They return. They perhaps regard their children, and the people of their country. Perhaps they will not remain abroad.

Well. When will they return?
In summer, towards autumn.


**DIALOGUE III.**

T. E'koro! ko koe tēna? Comrade! is that thee?

P. Ko 'au ra oki. No te rāpu ra oki 'au ki tōku It is. I have been searching kākahu kōa dīro i te for my garment which taēhaē. had been stolen.

T. Na wai oki i taēhaē? Who stole it?

P. Na te mānū wīdi ra oki; na te tāngata. The strangers; the man.

T. Ka 'kite' ʻoti 'koe? Hast thou seen it?

P. Ka 'kite' ra oki 'au; e kōre e waka e oki mai. I have; (he) will not return it.

T. Aire e ʻoki koe, me- Go again, and ask for it.

angātu.

P. Ka rōngo pe ʻoki te Perhaps the man would tāngata ki ʻa koe? hear thee?

T. Aire tāua. Na! ka dīro Let us go. See! (I have) mai. got it.

P. Maua rāwa koe. Thou and I are good friends.

---

**DIALOGUE IV.**

T. E'aha kōia tōu mēa e What hast thou to sell? ōko?

P. E kāpāna ra ʻoki Potatoes.

T. E'aha te ūtu? What is the exchange, or price?

P. E pu ra ʻoki A musket.

T. E hīa kāte? How many baskets?

P. E dīma te kau-ra ʻoki Fifty.

T. Ter'hīa mai, (for tēre Bring them here.

hīa mai).

P. Na wai kōia eneihōrka? Whose are these hogs?

T. Na tēnei tāngata They are this man's.

P. Māku ēkī e e ōko ki ā I will purchase them from ia. him.
T. E'aha tāu mēa e ʻoko! What hast thou to exchange?

P. E ʻokī, e kāhēdū, e pūka, Axes, hogs, spades, plane ʻekōta, me tēra ātu. irons, and other things.

T. E hīa ʻou ʻokī mo ʻaku How many axes for my porka?

P. Ka wā . . . . . . Four.

T. Tē na; ʻo mai . . . Deliver them to me.

---

**Dialogue V.**

T. Ka māte ʻokī ʻau e tāhi I want some timber for my rākau mo ʻokū kaipūke. ship.

P. E hīa rākau? . . . . How many trees?

T. E ʻau ra te kau . . . . Twenty.

P. E'aha kōia tōu mēa, e What hast thou to ex- ʻokō ki te rākau?

change for trees?

T. E ʻokī ra . . . . . Axēs.

P. E hīa ʻokī? . . . . . How many axes?

T. E ʻiva . . . . . . . Nine.

P. Māku e tūa e tāhi Shall I fell some trees for rākau mōu ne? thee?

T. Māu ra ʻokī . . . . . Thou mayest.

P. Ka hoi ra ʻokī ʻau . . . I am going (or sailing).

T. Hoi ātu ra! . . . . A prosperous voyage (to you)!

P. Ka ʻore ʻou rākau, E Hast thou no timber, Sir?

mara?

T. Ka ʻore ra ʻokī e rākau No timber at my place. kitōkukāinga. E kāinga My place produces no rākau kōre ra ʻokī ʻokū. wood.

P. Kohēa koe? . . . . . Where art thou going?

T. Ko Tepūna ra ʻokī ʻau To Tepūna.

P. Ahēa koe e pātu ki te When wilt thou make axes?

ʻokī?
See! When there are sweet potatoes in the house; I will make them.

Why do you follow me?

For no reason at all.

**DIALOGUE VI.**

Where hast thou been?

I am come from the sea; from fishing.

Are there any fish?

There are fish, very many: they will not bite.

What is the bait?

The fat of a hog.

A bad thing, Sir: fish is better.

Truly. I have none; mine is pork.

Here is some fish for thee.

When I return, we will converse.

Go. Make haste.

**DIALOGUE VII.**

O sirs! who will cut fire: wood for my house?

I and Tékeha.

These are the axes: you two grind them, they are blunt.
(101)

P. E'aha te útu mo máua, mo te tängata tá tá?  
What will be given us, who cut the firé-wood?

T. E tóki ra óki . . .  
Axes.

P. Ma wai óti e tére?  
Who will carry (the wood)?

T. Ma nga tini kotíre ra óki.  
The girls.

P. E'aha te útu mo te kai tére?  
What are they to receive?

T. E matau ra óki . . .  
A fish-hook.

P. E ói? . . . . . .  
Is that all?

T. E ói, Méa pāi ra óki; It is all. A good thing, a méa nūi; e matau ko mēa nūi; e matau ko tāhi, me te kai kadúa, tāhi, me te kai kadúa, ka óra.

i

DIALOGUE VIII.

T. Ka aire tātu, émara ma, Let us go, Sirs, into the ki te korohá. bush.

P. Ko té aha óti i reira?  
What to do there?

T. Ko te tākaro . . .  
To play.

P. E wātu ána ra óki 'au I am working at my gar- ki tāku kakahu; e kōre ment; I will not go. 'au e tai.

T. Ahéa óti ʻai? . . .  
When wilt thou finish?

P. Méa ka óti kōia pēa, á I have nearly finished; I te ai ai óti ai. finish it in the evening.

T. Ma táua e wātu né? . Let us both work; shall we?

P. Airé mai ra. Tenei tóu Come. Here is three for miro miro. thee.

T. Na! Ka óti; ka aire Lo! it is finished; let us tāu'. go!

P. O átu ra . . . .  
Go on.

T. O mai tóku wítki . . . Give me my belt.

P. Ténei ra . . . .  
Here it is.

K 2
**T**, Ko wai kóia te pà o Waikáto? What is the name of Waikáto's village?
**T**, E nóho ánà óti te pà-keha ki reira? Do Europeans dwell there?
**P**, E nóho ánà ra óki ki Hóyi. They dwell at Hóyi.

**T**, E íwi áta wai óti te tángata máodi ki te pàkeha? Do the people of the land deal peaceably with the Europeans?
**P**, E íwi áta wai ra óki; e pai ánà; ka óre ra óki e didinga, ka óre e tútú, ka óre e méa. The people behave peaceably: they are pleased: there is no quarrelling, teasing, or any thing.

**T**, Ka máodi tía te pàkeha? Are the Europeans naturalized?
**P**, K'wai óki 'au ka kíte'? How can I tell you?

---

**T**, Ke ihéa kóia tóu tuakúna? Where is thy brother?
**P**, Ke Wánga róa . . . At Wánga róa.
**T**, Eshána,ía i reira? . . . What is he doing there?
**P**, E ádu ádu wahíne ánà. He is seeking a wife.
**T**, K'wai ra te wahíne? . . Who is the woman?
**P**, Ko méa; ko Téku . . Such an one; Téku.
**T**, E pai ánà óti te matúa? Is the parent agreeable?
**P**, E pai ánà ra óki ía: e didí ánà te tungáne . . He is agreeable: the brother is displeased.
T. E'kóre te tungané e tukúá?
P. E'kóre. . . . .
T. E'aha tana méa didi?
P. E útu kóre ra óki: ka óre e tuwahíne no te tane.

Will not the brother consent?
He will not.
What is the cause of his anger?
There is no person in exchange. The intended husband has no sister.

---

**Dialoge XI.**

**T.** Nohéa kodúa? . . .
**P.** No E Oki A'anga, ko máua, ko Túma:
**T.** Ka kité' óti koe te wáha pu?
**P.** Ka kité' ra óki 'au .
**T.** Ka tápoko te kaipúke o Yuroipi?
**P.** Pe óki; ka tápoko ra nei, ka óre ra nei.
**T.** E áwa pai óti E Oki A'anga?
**P.** E áwa pai ra óki; e áwa róa; e áwa hohonu.
**T.** K'wai ra te tángata i árahi kodúa ki reira?
**P.** Ko Waikáto ra óki, ko ráua ko Ngau.
**T.** E'aha te útu' ki te kai árahi kodúa?

Where have you two been?
We are from E Oki Anga, I and Tuma.
Hast thou seen the heads of the harbour?
I have seen them.
Can European vessels enter.
Perhaps so; perhaps enter, perhaps not.
Is E Oki Anga a fine river?
A fine river; a long river; a deep river.
Who conducted you thither?
Waikáto and Ngau.
What did you give to your conductors?
We gave nothing. They were going to see their tribe.

Who is the proprietor of the heads of the river?

Perhaps he is a priest?

A priest. He invokes the waves.

Who is the chief of Pā Kanai?

P. Ko te I'ka ra őki . . . I'ka.

---

**Dialogue XII.**

T. E hìa kai ána tòku . . . I am hungry.
P. Ténei te kai máu . . . There is some food for thee.

T. Måku te táhi táro . . . Give me some bread.
P. Ka óre áku, e kai máodi tåku. I have none. I have only sweet potatoes.

T. E táhi wai móku . . . Give me some water.
P. Ténei te wai móu : ínu mia koe. Here is water for thee: drink thou.

T. Ka makúna ra őki 'au . . . I am satisfied.
P. Måku te táhi matau . . . Give me a fish-hook?

T. Ka óre áku matau . . . I have no fish-hook.
P. Móku te táhi tóki . . . Give me an axe.

T. E'aha táu méa kádío i 'au , o átu tóku tóki ki á koe ? What hast thou given me, that I should give my axe to thee?


'ài na! . . . . . . No indeed!
I am in want of timber for my house.

There is wood at my place.

Art not thou willing to fell some wood for me?

I am willing. What is the exchange for it?

Axes.

Let me see them, and mark them.

Here they are.

What wilt thou give the draggers?

Potatoes and fish-hooks.

Well.

When wilt thou bring the timber?

The day after tomorrow, or the next day.

Make haste, Sir! I am in haste to finish my house.

When wilt thou finish?

When there is timber at my place. See! finish.

Give me some potatoes?

For whom are the potatoes?

For the draggers.

How many baskets?
P. E áno ra óki. Ka óre Sir! Is there no food to e kína ke, e táhi porka make the potatoes palatable; perhaps a small ra nei, e méa móro íti? bit of pork?

T. Ténei te porka. E ói. Here is the pork: that's all.
P. I ko ná ra! . . . . Farewell!
T. Hoi átu ra! . . . . A prosperous voyage.

DIÁLOGUE XIV.

T. Ka ránge tía te ánga Tell the boys to come and tamaníki, kia aire mai read?
kia karakía.
P. E aire mai ána ra óki They are coming.
rátu.
e karakía ki múa.
P. E mátau áná pe óki 'au? Perhaps I understand?
T. Ka mátau ra óki koe. Thou understandest.
P. E nóho mádie, ékoro má, Sit still, scholars. Do not kaua e tutú? make a noise.
T. Ka túdi tóku taringa, My ears are confused. I ékoro má: ki ai 'au e do not yet hear.
rón go.
P. E rón go áná óti koe? Dost thou now hear?
T. Ka rón go ra óki 'au I now hear.
P. Ka pai ra óki 'au ki I am fond of this book.
ténei búka búka.
WAIATA.

(SONG.)

E tāta te e tu ki te tiu marāngai,
I wiua mai at e kōinga du ānga,
Tai rāwa nei ki te pūke ki ēre ātu.
E tāta te wiunga te tai ki a Tāua,
Ki ō koe, e Tāua, ka wiua, ki te āunga.
Nāu i ō mai e kāhu, e tūriki,
E takōwe e ō mo tōku nei rāngi,
Ka tai ki reira, āku rāngi auraki.

(TRANSLATION.)

The strong and irresistible wind blowing from the tempestuous north, made so deep an impression upon my mind for thee. O Tāua, that I ascended the mountain, even to the very top, to witness thy departure. The rolling billows extend nearly as far as Sivers*. Thou art driven to the eastward, far away. Thou hast given me a garment, to wear for thy sake; and happy shall I be in the remembrance of thee, when I find it on my shoulders. When thou art arrived at thy intended port, my affections shall be there.

* A man who is said to have visited the Bay of Islands before Captain Cook.
MAIDI KI TE INGOA O TE TAMAI ITI MAÖDL.
(NEW ZEALAND BAPTISMAL SERVICE.)

Ténei te wai,
Ko te wai A' te,
Ko píto
Ka píte
Kei dúnga
Kei A te E.

U'ru úru
Méta ki óse
Tángi no' nóhi
Te tira ki
Iku rángi
Waka mau te rango.

As some passages in this Service are not at present well understood by the Compiler, they are left to be translated hereafter.

---

Pithe, or FUNERAL ODE.
(Left untranslated, for the reason before stated.)

Pápa ra te wáti tídi
I dúnga nei
Ku ána, ka na pu e ó
E áhi ta
Tu ka didí
Róngo mai, ka éke.
Ta tára,
Te wai púna
Te áha kohúdu,
Ko nga nána,
Ko wa parángi,
Ko kápi te óno,
Ko kápi te óno
Te fíkí fíkí,
Te ra marámá
Te wetí, te wétá

Te tóto rói ai
Wáno,
Wáno, wápo, wáno
Mai to ki óumie.
Ka didí tú,
Ka ngia tú,
Ko wéwéi tu,
Ko wá wána
Tu átu.
Ka táka
Ráro píoudí ai
Ka táka te wáro.
Pí pí rá ú é dá kó i é.
Pí pí,
Rá ú é dá kó i é.
Ke kóti kóta,
Te údu o te Aríki.
Pí pí rā ū é dú kó i ē.
Pí hé
E tápū
E tápū tú máta tára rōa.
E ngáro,
E ngáro tú ki tāna e iwa.
E iwa.
E iwa tukúa ki te marai.
Wéro wéro.
Wéro wéro, te tāra 6 mai ra;
Wéro hía, ki tai liía,
Waka ráwa, waka ráwa
Te tāra ki a tāi,
Me ko tāhi manáwa réka
Te manáwa ki a tū.
Hai, hai, há!
Hai, hai, há!
Kia údu, hai, hai, ha! Pí hé.

---

TUI.

SONG OF THE (BIRD) TUI.

Ko tu koe.
Ko róngo koe
Ka te mánu wídi
Nau mai.
Moe móe hía mai te kúdi,
Aire te mai te mánu wídi.
No dúnga te mánu wídi
No ráro te mánu wídi

No to tī,
No to tā,
No waka i őio,
Túpu kéré kéré
Túpu a nánaga
Ka héc e wā
I ki e róro
Ki táhi ka tū. Ké hé.
Pakaukau—The (Paper) Kite.

Waidu waidu
Máta tai tai hía
Ka tukía te papa kúra
Táu mihía aróha,
Ka máte táku aríki.
Nau mai rā,
Ki dúnga nei,
Ke wánga i nga Tu
Ko te ta hía táne
Ki a tau
Adu mía átu,
Te makau e te tāi
E wáno ra nei 'au

Ko te túnga ádu pa,
Ki te túa o te rángi,
E tíka
E ádi
Ténei táwa íti
Te karánga áki
I te táo tára ke mótu
Ke rámu rámu,
Ke ō túa átu,
Ko máro tídi,
E te tu
E tai, nga wai
Táka dii déia.
Méa póna póna mádie
Nga morére i túa
Téra ka tauta
Ko táhi te wáhia á koa
Ko te mánu nui,
Ko te mánu róa,
Kía pahía

Ko tákó ótinga átu
Téna nga tau tau tóe
E réo mariangai,
Ka e okía,
I te tíhi o táne
Ka tata ro
Te ou wénuá.

—SONG— ON FEAR.

E wité o te rá, kai râwa ki te kídi,
Ou pé ai, téra óki 'au,
Te máhi áno tía, e du na nga maréa,
Pánga mai nei, e kúpu ai tupúa,
Nau na, e Táka! e rére ána te matáku
I ai tu mai, nau na e Takáhi!
Kóre áno koe, e tíno nui átu,
Kaua tóna tápu, e wai e ó ki i te School.
E e óki tápu koe, ki táu wahíne,
Ke tâ dúa ána, te róngo to aire,
A aire i dúnga, te nga wai mai,
Matáku tai róa, ki te á káhu i dúnga
Ai 'au i kíte, nga mútu tóu púa
Ngúngudu i dúnga, ki te e ókóa té pára,
Mai híá tákó íti, e Pais airí mai,
Náu tai úta, ki te e ókóa te wéro,
Ke údi nóa, áku rángi auráki.
SONG,
MADE BY A YOUNG WOMAN ON BEING REPUDIATED BY HER HUSBAND.

E tó, e te rá, réhu réhu ki te dúa,
Ko anai ia náke te wéro ki te kídi
E aróha íti áki ki a koe e Pai,
Ka tahi te rói máti ké dukéa ki wáho ra,
I wai e ó e Táma ki te póu o te Sháil
Waka tauti átu, e tu únga katípa,
Kua te tāu hē hía kōra we í aí,
E tíno pu maua, te móenga ki te wáre
Kóia ténei áhi tu nóa i te tápu,
E waka wēi nóa ma te rau, e Pai,
E á ko' a koe i te mákau i tupúa,
Te tahi ápu tu ki a éke ki dúnga ra,
Ki a kíte' ai ra, te pai o te wahíne,
Náu Meri Ann, e rángonga ki te rángi
Ke a te Buton íki mía e te íwi,
Náku i túku átu tōu Ship, e Tau!
Ka dídi ki ki tawíti, ki te pu o te rángi
Ki a tae ki reira, ka waka mútu te máhi,
SONG,
MADE ON THE OCCASION OF MR. KENDALL'S VISIT TO THE RIVER E ÖKI ANGA.

Téra te maráma pópo nu', núi.
Ko táhi tónu áno komádu i púta mai ai róngo e te Kéni

Ka ditéa tóku ki te wére wére páua no ko útu,
I ráro nei, e Tía, e áta títiro ána,
E'aha téra ánga kahu ákina ki róto,
E kána pútanga wíra óu rére te máodi,
Mau átu e óki i ánga táku tíka róa wai
E ía painga ma te pài ki Wánga róa

Kia waka ú tía, e te núi, e te póu,
Tére e e óki mai ki te tínana, e tóko tónu,
E úranga e únga, ka róngo 'au ki tóku óa.

Ka táka ki ráro, ma wai e waka óki ki dúnga ra
Pídi ai ó, mé te ti ádi ádi, māte ra' pu 'au.

L 2
FAMILIAR DIALOGUES,
BETWEEN
A CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY AND HIS PUPIL.

DIALOGUE I.

Missionary.—E pai ána óti koe ki a aire átu 'au ki tóu káinga?
Pupil.—E pai ána ra óki 'au.
M. I konei táua e nóho e ó, ahínei a ; apópo ka aire né?
P. Méa pai ra . . . . M. E kíte ána óti koe ki táku nei búka búka?
P. Na wai óki i waka kíte' mai ki 'au : e mátáu ána óki 'au ki te tá pakéha.
M. Na tóku Atúa ra óki te búka búka nei.

Art thou willing for me to go to thy residence?
I am willing.
Who will conduct me?
I will.
When?
To-morrow.
Here thou and I will abide to-day : to-morrow we shall go : is that agreeable?
It is agreeable.
Dost thou observe this book of mine?
I have not seen it : I do not understand the printing of the white people.
This is the book of my God.
How many Gods hast thou?
I have one God ; and none else.
What is his name?
It is Jehovah.
What is God?
M. E Waidúa ra óki . . .
P. Ke ihéa kóia tóna nóho wánga?
M. Ke té Rángi ra óki, ke te Ao.
P. Na wai ra te rängi nei i ánga?
M. Na te Atúa . . .
P. Na wai óki te máhinga katóa tánga ki dúnga ki te rängi, ki ráro ki te wenúa?
M. Na te Atúa ra óki . . .
P. Po hía ra nei te Atúa táná máhinga i óti ai?
M. Po óno ra óki . . .
P. E ra tápu óti te ra wítu?
M. E ra tápu ra óki; e ra karakía óki ki te Atúa.
P. E kóre e hei máhinga ténéi ra ki te tängata pai?
M. E kóre: e ra waka pai te ra nei ki tóna Atua.

A Spirit.
Where does he dwell?
In heaven; in light.
Who made the heavens?
God.
Who made all things, both in heaven above, and in the earth beneath?
God made them.
In how many days did he complete his work?
In six days.
Is the seventh day a sacred day?
It is a sacred day; a day appointed for calling upon God.
Will not the good man work on this day?
No: this is the day for praising his God.

DIALOGUE II.

M. Ka wáre wáre pe óki koé ki to táua nei waká-konga. óki no nanahi óki?

Perhaps you forget our lesson of instruction of yesterday?
No. When my ear hears, I cannot indeed forget.
M. E tanaiti pai ra óki koe: e ngákau mahéra tóu ngákau.

P. Na wai íai te tàngata o múa?

M. Na te Atúa ra óki. No te wenúa ra óki te tàngata.

P. Mo te áha óti óki te Atúa i ánga ai ki te tàngata?

M. Mo te waka pai átu ki a ía, mo te tàngata áta nóho.

P. K'wai ra te tàngata o múa?

M. Ko Adama. Ko tátu tupúna ra óki ía.

P. K'wai ra te wahine o múa?

M. Ko I'vi ....

P: Ke ihéa kóia te káinga i takotó ai ráua?

M: Ke Paradise; ke te Mára I'den.

P. Me wai óti o ráua kánohi dítenga.

M. Me te Atúa ra óki . .

P. Me wai óti o ráua ngákau dítenga?

M. Me te Atúa nei ra óki: e ngákau ka díte tónu ki te pai; e ngákau ránги mádie e ngákau e ádi.

Thou art a good child. Thou hast a retentive memory.

Who made the first man?

God made him. Man was made of the ground.

For what purpose did God make man?

To praise Him, and for man's happiness.

Who was the first man?

Adam. He was the forefather of us all.

Who was the first woman?

Eve.

Where did they both dwell?

In Paradise; in the garden called Eden.

Tell me their likeness.

They were like unto God.

To whom were they alike in heart?

Like unto God. Their hearts were holy, peaceful, and happy.
M. Aire mai, ékoro; aire mai.

P. Téna ra ko koe . . .

M. Kodúnga tánd, ki tóku wàre. Na konei mai, ténci te wáhi pai.

P. Ki a koréro óki táua .

M. Ki te áha óti? . . .

P. Ki te ánga óki o tóu Atúa, me tána tángata oki. Méa pai óti?

M. Més pai ra óki . . .

P. Ki ai wai te pai ánga ki to táua nei tángata?

M. Ki ai . . . .

P. No héa óti te kíno i kíno ai te tángata?

M. No te Waidúá kíno ra óki. Nána ra óki i waka wàre wàre ai, i waka kíno ai ki te tángata ngákau.

P. E'aha kói'a te méa wàre wàre na te tángata?

M. E Rahuí ra óki na te Atúa.

P. E'aha kói'a te méa Rahuí?

M. E karáka ra óki . .

P. Na wai óki i Rahuí ta táua méa ra?

Come, Friend; come.

Health to thee.

Let us go above, to my house. This is the best way (or road).

Let us converse together.

About what?

About the ways of thy God, and man whom he made. Art thou willing?

It is a good thing to do so.

Did not goodness remain with the man we are speaking of?

It did not.

Whence was the evil that perverted man?

From the wicked Spirit.

He deceived and perverted the heart of man.

In what thing did man shew his disobedience?

A thing which was forbidden by God:

What was the thing which was forbidden?

Fruit.

Who forbade the use of this thing?
M. Na te Atúa ra óki; na Jihóva.

P. Kóa kai óti Adama me tána wáhine ki te méa Rahuí?

M. Kóa kai ra óki ráua, kóa e ára.

P. I didi mai kóia te Atúa ki a ráua.

M. Ka didi ra óki ki a ráua, me á ki tátu ka-tóa; to tátu tupúna ra óki ráua. Na! E e ára ráua, e e ára ra óki tátu; e wáre wáre ráua, e wáre wáre ra óki tátu.

P. E'aha kóia te Tónonga i tono mai ai te Atúa ki te tángata?

M. Na te Atúa énei méa. Na! E aróha mai; e ánga mai ra óki koe ki tóu ngákau, ki tóu wakáro, ki tóu kahá, ki tóu waidúa. Ko te aróha nui ténéi ki 'au ánake; ko te aróha ki te tángata méa ke pénéi ki á koe. Kia kite' koe te Búka Búka na te Atúa; ko te Baibel kóia ía.
DIALOGUE IV.

P. E hia tōnonga nui na te Atūa ki te tāngata?

M. Kanga ūdu ra āki.

P. Korēro tīa mai ra koe.

M. Na! Na te Atūa ēnei mēa:

Na! Kaua hei Atūa ke mōu, ko 'au'ānake ra te Atūa.

Na! Kaua e waka dite te tāhi mēa o dūngā o te rāngi, o rāro ote wēnua ki 'au. Kaua e koropiko ki rāro, ki ēnei mēa: kaua e tītiro, kaua e āngā ātu.

Na! Kaua ra āki koe e wakaidi nōa ki te īngōa no tōu Atūa.

Na! Waka mahēra mai ra āki koe ki te rā tāpu; kia pai.

Na! Waka rōngo mai koe ki nga matūa.

Na! Kaua ra āki koe e pātu nēa ki te tāngata.

Na! Kaua ra āki koe e pūrēmu ātu.

Na! Kaua ra āki koe e taehe.

Na! Kaua ra āki koe e tēka nēa ki te tāngata.

How many special Commandments has God given to man?

Ten.

Tell me them.

Hearken! God spake these words:

Hearken! Thou shalt not take to thyself a strange God. I only am Gođ.

Hearken! Thou shalt not liken any thing in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, to me. Thou shalt not bow down to these things, worship them, or regard them.

Hearken! Thou shalt not take the name of thy God in vain.

Hearken! Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy (or well).

Hearken! Honour thy parents.

Hearken! Thou shalt do no murder.

Hearken! Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Hearken! Thou shalt not steal.

Hearken! Thou shalt not lie concerning thy neighbour.
Na! Kaua ra óki koe e ánga átu, e íne ngáro átu ki te taonga o te tángata ke.

P. E róngó ána óti nga tángata ki énei méa?

M. E téka. E wáre wáre ána ra óki rátu; e kóre e róngó.

P. E'aha kóia tá te tángata rágwanga, e méa waka rángi mádie ki te dídi o te Atúa?

M. Ka óre ra óki.

Hearken! Thou shalt not desire another man's goods.

Do men obey these Commands?

No. They do not.

What has man, wherewith to appease the wrath of God?

He has nothing.

**DIALOGUE V.**

P. E'aha kóia te méa kápai te Atúa ki te tángata?

M. Tána Tamaiti ra óki.

P. K'wai ra te Tamaiti nei?

M. Ko Jízus Kraist.

P. K'wai ra tóna matúa wahine?

M. Ko Méri: e wahine tákakau ráia.

P. E Atúa ra nei Jízus Kraist me te tángata oti óki ía?

M. E Atúa ra óki ía, me te tángata ra óki.

P. Ke ihéa kóia tóna wanaunga?

Ke Bethlíhem.

On what account is God reconciled, or pleased with man?

On account of his Son.

Who is the Son?

Jesus Christ.

Who was his mother?

Mary; she was a virgin.

Was Jesus Christ both God and man?

He was both God and man.

Where was he born?

At Bethlehem.
DIAGOLUE VI.

P. E iaha kōia te Atūa i pa mai ai i tāna Tamaiti ma te tāngata?

M. Tōna arōha ra ōki ki te tāngata: te mātenga i te ātu kōre kōia te Atūa i pa' mai ai.

P. E’saha, ōti te Jīzus Kraist māhinga, i tōna nōho wānga ki te Ao nei?

M. E waka ārangā tānga tāna ki te tāngata. Na! E waka mātau āna ia ki te rēo Atūa. E rongōa āna ia ki te mamāe; ki te kōpīdi; ki te māta po; ki te tāringa tūdi; ki te wē wē; ki te māte; ki te ūdinga i te waidūa kūno, ki a ōra ai. Na ra nei! I te māte ra ōki ia mo rātu eāra; Na! Kōa rā, ka ōra mo tō rātu ārangā. E nōho āna, ra ōki ia ki te ānōinga ānō matau o te Atūa, e ūi ātu āna mo tāna ānga tāngata, ki te tāhi ārangā mo rātu.

P. E’saha, ōti tōna mātenga?

M. E kohūdu ra ōki ia. E wēre wēre āna ki ānōa ki te tāhi tārawa rākau.

P. Ke iheā kōia tōna mātenga?

Why did God give his Son for man?

On account of his love for man: and because man without a ransom was a lost creature, God parted with his Son.

What did Jesus Christ do, when he was in the world?

His office was the salvation of man. Hearken! He taught the word of God. He healed the sick; also the lame, the blind, the deaf, the leper; raised the dead; cast out the devils; and at last died for their sins, and rose again for their justification, and now sits at the right hand of God, making intercession for his faithful people.

What was his death?

He was murdered upon a cross.

Where did he suffer?
Upon a hill, called Mount Calvary.

Was his a painful death?

It was a painful death. At his heart was the greatest suffering.

Whence was the affliction of his heart?

From the displeasure of his Father.

Why was the Father angry with his Son?

On account of our sins, which were laid upon him; thus was the Father angry with the Son.

---

**Dialogue VII.**

P. Na wai őti i údi ai ta te tángata e ára ki a Józus Kraist?

M. Na Jihóva ra őki.

P. Ki a no Józus Kraist i óra nóa?

M. Kóa óra ra őki ţa i te po tódu o múdi e ó o tóna mátenga.

P. Ko héa kóia áia i aireai?

M. Ko dúnga, ko te rångi, ko tóna Matúa.

E'aha 'na âia i reira?

Who laid man's transgression upon Jesus Christ?

Jehovah.

Did not Jesus Christ rise again (or recover)?

He rose again on the third day after his death.

Where did he go?

To heaven, to his Father.

What is he doing there?
M. E hui atu ana ra oki ia ki tona Matua ki a ora ai tona tangata.

P. Aheia ia e oki mai ai?

M. A mua, a te oranga katoa tanga mai o te tangata.

P. E'aha koia te korero tanga i korero mai ai Jizus Kraist ki te tanga?


P. Mo te mea ka anga mai te tangata ki a Jizus Kraist, pe a ana te Atua?


R. E'aha na te Waidua Atua mo tatu?

M. E waka narama mai ana ra oki ia ki a tatu nei ngakau; e kai waka ora ra oki ia: kia ora ai tatu, ki a pai ai.

P. Ka tukua mai oti te Atua tona Waidua mo tatu ki a ui atu?

M. Ka tukua mai ra oki.

He is entreating his Father to save his people.

When will he return?

Hereafter, at the general resurrection.

What did Jesus Christ say to man?

Repent. Hearken! Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Believe on me, and ye shall be saved.

In what relation is God to the man who unites himself to Jesus Christ?

Hearken! God becomes the father to this man. Hearken! This man becomes the child of God.

What is the Spirit of God doing on our behalf?

He enlightens our hearts: he renews us, and makes us clean.

Will God give us his Spirit, if we pray for him?

He will give his Spirit.
**DIALOGUE VIII.**

**P.** Ka óra ra nei te tángata pai a to Jízus Kraist e ókinga mai?

**M.** Ka óra ra ókiː ka óra te kó íwi; ka óra te tángata; ka óra te wai-dúa.

**P.** Ki nga tángata katóa ra nei tēnei waka óranga tánga mai?

**M.** Ka rā nga tángata katóa ki te āranga katóa tánga. Na! e āranga mo nga tángata pai ānake.

**P.** Ko hēa óti te tángata pai?

**M.** Ko te Ao, ko te nóho wānga o Jízus Kraist.

**P.** Ko heā óti te tángata kīno?

**M.** Ko te Po, ko te nóho wānga o te Waidúā kīno.

**P.** Ko wai ra te tángata pai?

**M.** Ko te tángata ka rón-go ki te Atúa.

**P.** Ko wai ra te tángata kīno?

**M.** Ko te tángata e kóre e rón-go ki te Atúa.

**Will the good man be saved (or perfect), when Jesus Christ returns?**

**Saved.** The whole man, soul and body, will be complete.

**Will all men be thus recovered?**

**All men will rise from the dead. Hearken! Only good men will be saved.**

**Where will the good men go?**

**To the realms of light, the seat of Jesus Christ.**

**Where will bad men go?**

**To the region of darkness, the seat of the Wicked Spirit.**

**Who is the good man?**

**The man who obeys God.**

**Who is the bad man?**

**The man who will not obey God.**
A PRAYER.

1. E Jihóva! - e Atúa nui koe. Náu te máhinga katóa tānga ki dúnga ki te rāngi ki ráro ki te wenua.

2. Pai rāwa tóu e ānga ki te tāngata. Náu ra őki te tāngata; tóna áha őki, me tóna waidúa őki.

3. Náu te kai, náu te wai, náu te waka tūpunga ki te kai, náu te mēa waka kahu.


-O Jehovah! thou art a great God. Thou hast made all things in heaven above and in the earth beneath.

Good indeed is thy work as to man. Man sprung from thee: from thee are his soul and spirit.

From thee are bread and water. Thou causest the earth to vegetate and be fruitful, and to bring forth such things as can be made into raiment.

Thou didst endue our forefather with a holy disposition. His understanding was perfect; his heart peaceful.

Alas! Adam forgot (thee). He offended thee; we all have offended thee. Our hearts are corrupt, and ignorant.

Lighten our darkness, and give us an understanding heart: let us perceive the wickedness of our hearts.

Endue us with thy Holy Spirit, that he may enlighten and renew our hearts.
8. We are sinners: do thou put away our sins! Jesus Christ is our Surety. He became a ransom for us. He spilt his blood as a satisfaction to God, and out of love to us.

We praise thee; we cleave to thee. Thou art our God: we will have no other God. Thou didst send thy Son into the world to save us.

Preserve us by night and by day: enable us to do thy will. Conduct us to thy realms of light.

Hearken thou unto this prayer!

Let it be so.


10. Tiáki mai koe tātu ki te po, mé a ki te Ao, ma tātu e waka rōngo átu ki tōu méanga mai. E aráhi mai koe tātu ki tōu Ao.

11. Waka rōngo mai koe ki tēnei ūinga' tu.

Kia pōno.
THE CREED.

1. E róngo ána ra óki 'au ki te méa, ko Jihóva ra óki to tátu Atúa,
   I believe in the God Jehovah,
2. Ko te Matúa o múa ra óki ia, ko te Matúa waka éra éra,
   The Father Almighty,
3. Nánara óki te máhinga katóa tánga o te rángi, me te wenúa.
   Maker of heaven and earth.
4. Ka róngo ra óki 'au ki a Jízus Kraist; kóia ra óki te Tamaiti 'náke 'nake o táua nei Atúa,
   I believe in Jesus Christ, his only Son our Lord,
5. Na te táhi wahíne takakau, ko Mëri, ra óki ia; na te-Waidúa Atúa ra óki i waka tó ai i waka é'hápu ai ki a táua nei wahíne. Ná! ka, é'hapu, ná! ka wánau.
   Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost; born of the Virgin Mary;
6. Na! Ka máte ra óki táua nei Tamaiti i to Pontius Paleti ranga tíra tánga.
   Suffered under Pontius Pilate;
7. E kódu* ra óki ia; [e méa wére wére ra óki tóna tángata i dúnga i te táhi tárawa rákau. Na! e méa títi óna dúnga dúnga, óna wáewá e te wáo.] Na! ka máte ra óki.
   Was crucified, dead,
8. Koá tai ra óki te Túpapaku ki te hána.
   And buried.

* Sometimes this word is aspirated as kohúdu.
9. Koa tai ra oki te waidua ki te Po, He descended into hell,

10. Na! Ka ra ra oki Jizus Kraist, ka ora ra oki And rose again the third day from the dead.
i te ra dua i te ra todu ki mudi o tona matenga.

11. Na! Koa rete te tangata oki, me te waidua oki ki dunga ki te Rangi, He ascended into heaven,

12. E noho ana ra oki, And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father kei te dinga dunga matau o te Atua, o te Matua waka era era; Almighty;

13. Ko reira ra oki ia ka e oki mai ai; ko te tua te tahi mea ma Mea ma; From whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.
mo te tangata ora, mo te tangata mate.

14. Ka rongorangi ra oki 'an ki te mea, e Waidua Atua ano, e Waidua pai; I believe in the Holy Ghost,

15. Ki te anga karakia ra oki, ki te anga waka pai atu ki te Atua Nui; The holy universal Church,

16. Ki te anga pai anga o nga tangata pai; In the communion of saints,

17. Ki te matara tanga ra oki ma te e'ara o te tangata; The forgiveness of sins,

18. Ki te mea ra oki, ka ra nga tangata katoa a mudi atu; The resurrection of the body,

19. Ki te waka oranga katoa tanga a—— po noa ka ore e rawa atu. And the life everlasting.

Ki a pono,
QUESTIONS.

1. Na wai óti óki koe i ánga? (1.) Who made thee?
2. Na wai óti óki koe i waka óra? (4.) Who redeemed thee?
3. Tamaiti kóia ki a wai Jízus Kraist? (4.) Whose son is Jesus Christ?
4. Na wai kóia i wánau aí ia? (5.) Of whom was he born?
5. Ke ihéa kóia tóna kánga i wánau aí ia? Where was he born?
6. E'aha kóia te rát ora aí ia, no múdi, no tóna maténga? (10.) When did he rise again?
7. Ke ihéa kóia to Jízus Kraist énei nóho wánga? (11.) Where is Jesus Christ now?
8. Ko te éoki mai óti Jízus Kraist? (13.) Will Jesus Christ come back again?
9. K'wai ra nei te kai waka pai ai, waka óra ai, tóu ngákau? (14.) Who renews and sanctifies the heart?
10. E'aha kóia te méa pai, mo te ánga karakía átu, mo te ánga waka pai átu ki a Jihóva? (16, 17, 18, 19.) What are the blessings which await those who worship and praise Jehovah?
THE LORD'S PRAYER.

1. To tātu Matúa, kei te A'ō tōu nóho wánga nei;
2. Kia pai ra óki tōu Ingóa:
3. Tōu ánga e kí wakau katóa mai;
4. Me waka róngo te tāngata o te wénua nei ki á koe, me te tíni ánga o dúnga o te rángi ka róngo;
5. Mo te rá nei e óki te tāhi óranga mo tātu.
6. Waka matára tía mai tātu nei e'ára; pé nei tía mai ki ta tātu waka matára tānga ki te e'ára o te tāngata.
7. Kaua koe e tukúa mai ki a tātu, ki te méa kino, ki te méa máte; tía ki koe tātu:
8. Na! Na'ú ra óki te ánga' ka núi; me te kahá, ra óki, me te hāna hāna ra óki áhínei a—— po noa, ka óre e ráwa átu.

Ki a póno. Amen.

Our Father, which art in heaven,
Hallowed be thy name:
Thy kingdom come;
Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.
Give us this day our daily bread.
Forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us.
Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:
For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever and ever.
THE NEW-ZEALAND VOCABULARY.

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS VOCABULARY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substantive</th>
<th>Adverb</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Conjunction</th>
<th>Verbal Noun</th>
<th>Interjection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>.ad.</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>.prep.</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>.c.</td>
<td>v.n.</td>
<td>.i.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A.

A, signifies universal existence, animation, action, power, light, possession, &c.; also the present existence, animation, power, light, &c. of a being, or thing. Hence it is a sign of the present time; and when the sound is prolonged, it denotes a continuation of the existence, action, proceeding, &c. of the being or thing spoken of; or, in other words, a continuation of time; as, "Ka máhi 'au ahínei á ——, po nóa, ka óti; I work now, and continuing to work until night shall finish."

A'di, s. a. v.n. and ad.—s. A dance; joy, &c.; also the proper name of a person. a. Joyful, happy, &c.; as, "E ngákau ádi; A happy heart." v.n. Rejoicing; as, "E ádi ána te tängata; The man rejoices," &c. ad. Joyfully; as, "E, aire ádi ána te tängata; The man walks joyfully." — Causative, "Waka ádi; Causing a rejoicing."

A'di adí, v. n. Transported with joy; as, "E ádi ádi ána te ngákau o te tängata; The man's heart is transported with, or dances, or leaps with joy."

Note.—It should be remembered, that every part of the New-Zealand verb is formed from verbal nouns of this description, the tenses being formed by auxiliaries used for that purpose.
A' dinga, s. The act of dancing; merriment, &c.
A'du, v. n. Following, pursuing, driving; as, "E' ádu ána' au ki a ko'e; I follow you." "Tera nga mua ádu mia mai; Drive hither those birds."
A'dualu, s. and v. n.—s. A short seine, or fishing-net.
V. n. Following, as in courtship; wooing; as, "E ádu ádu wahine' ána ra oki fa; He is wooing."
A'dukanga, s. An espousal by oath; from ádu, following, and kánga, swearing. Also, adumanga, s. A courtship; and adunga, or aduadunga, s. The act of following, or wooing.
A'dudu, s. Name of a certain place.
Adúe, s. Fern-root.
A' e hadi, s. Name of a certain shell-fish.
Aha, p. Which &c. (See Grammar.)
Ahá, i. A word denoting surprise, discovery. (See Grammar.)
Aha rau; A hundred whatis or questions &c. Also the proper name of a person.
Ahau, p. I, and Me. Abbreviated, 'au. (See Grammar.)
Ahi, s. a. and v. n.—s. A fire, or the act of catching fire; also copulation, generation; also the proper name of a person. a. Fiery; as, "E wáhi ahi; A fiery place, or spot." v. n. Begetting; as, "Na wai i ahi te tamaiti nei? Who begat this child?"—Causative, as, "Waká ahi; Causing a fire."

Note.—Sometimes ahi is abbreviated, ai.

Ahi ahi, ad. Evening; sometimes contracted, ai ai. (See Grammar.)
Ahínei, ad. Now; (from a, hi, and a nei.)
A'hinga, s. A time of copulation &c.; also a slight or neglect; also the proper name of a person.
A'hinga tāpu; A house or sleeping-room for a man and his wife...
A hi tangata; Proper name of a person; also the name of a place.
A'hi tu; The cry of a certain bird; also the proper
name of a person.
A'ho, s. A fishing-line, any line; also the proper name
of a person.
A'ho, s. The woof of a web of cloth, or mat.
A'hu, v. n. Heaping together; as, "E áhu áno ra óki
'au; I now heap, or sum up my articles, words, &c.
also the proper name of a person.
A'hu áhu; Name of a certain place.
Aka, s. and v. n.—s. A war dance; also the proper
name of a person. v. n. Dancing; as, "E áka ána
te tángata; The man-dances," (the war-dance being
A'ka, s. and a.—s. An angular piece of wood or iron;
the knee of a ship's beam. a. Angular; as, "E
m'éa áka, or, E pōu áka; An angular thing, or, An
angular post."
A'ka'dii, s. Bird's egg, roe of a fish, seed of any thing.
A'ka'dii, s. A feast, where large presents of fish, potatoes,
fern-root, &c. are brought by the visitors to the
party visited.
A'ka'u, s. A straight even cliff; also the proper name of
a person.
A'ke, s. Name of a certain tree; also the proper name
of a person.
A'ke, a. A different, future, or advancing period, place,
or scene of action. A'ke áke (paulo post futurum).
A'ki, a. Close to, against, above, or upon the top;
also the proper name of a person.
A'ki áki; Name of a certain bird.
Akéa kóa, s. Name of a certain bird;
A'ku, s. Name of a certain shell-fish; also the proper
name of a person.
A'ku, p. My. (See Grammar.)
A'ku-énei, ad. The approaching evening. (See Gram.)
A‘ma, s. Bearers of the dead; also the proper name of a person.
A‘ma Dúdu; Name of a certain bird.
A‘mani, s. A cartridge-box.
A‘mo-wia, v. n. Bear. (thou) upon thy shoulders, or carry thou &c.
A‘mu, v. n. Eating by morsels; as, “E ámu ána;” also the proper name of a person.
Amúa, s. Name of a certain creeping thing.
Amúa, s. Name of a certain beast.
Amúti; s. A privy.
A‘na, p. His, hers, &c. (See Grammar.)
A‘na; auxiliary verb, signifying doing, or does; acting, or acts; performing, or performs; shining, or shines, &c. It is taken from a, animation, and na, putting, or shewing it forth. “E pátu ána te tângata; The man strikes &c.” (See the Paradigma.)
A‘nake, a. Only; also, Náke náke.
Anamáta, ad. Some time hence.
A‘nga, s. v. n.— s. A party engaged in work; conversation; a workman; also the work; also the proper name of a person.
Angánga, s. A man’s scull.
A‘nga-ánga; Coalition, cohesion.
A‘nga-ánga, v. n. Cleaving together; as, “E ánga-ánga ána ráua; They agree together.”
A‘nga Tániwa; A party, or company, of sea-gods, called Tániwa; also the proper name of a person.
A’ngi; Name of a certain tree; a native oven; also the proper name of a person.
A'ni áta réra; Name of a certain place.
A'no; auxiliary verb, signifying being, or is; abiding, or abides; resting, or rests (to remain in a place). It is taken from a, animation, and no, the station where it is exercised or put forth: "Ko koe áno; Thou art or abidest." "Ténei áno tāu būka būka; This is thy book, or thy book is placed here."

Notes.—When the vowel a is affixed to the syllable no, instead of being prefixed, it reverses the signification; as, "E wahine áno," signifies a woman engaged to a husband; "E wahine noá," a woman free or at liberty.

Anúa núa, s. The rainbow.
A'o, s. Light, day, realms of light, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
A'o A'onga; Name of a certain place.
A'o Kai Tú; The day on which God ate (something); also the proper name of a person.
A'ó o te Rángi; The light of heaven; also the proper name of a person.
A'o Tóre; Name of a place.
A'pa, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Crookedness; also omission. a. Crooked, indirect, not fair; as, "E wáewáe e ápa; A crooked foot." v. n. Omitted, &c.; as, "E ápa ána ra óki 'au; I am neglected." ad. To one side.—Causative, "Wáká ápa."

A'panga, s. An act of omission.
A'pe, s. Proper name of a person.
A'pi, s. ditto.
Apópo, ad. To-morrow; also the proper name of a person.
A'pu, s. a. v. n.—s. Pregnancy. a. Pregnant; as, "E wahine e ápu; A pregnant woman." v. n. Pregnant; as, "E ápu ána te wahine; The woman is pregnant."—"Wáká ápu," causative verb.
A'ra, s. A line of direction, a road; also a proper name.
Ara, i. An expression of approbation; Right! true!
A'rahi, v. n. Guiding, conducting; as, "E árahi ána
Taka ki te Pakeha; Taka guides the white people."
Aráhi te údu, s. Name of a certain place.
Arára, s. A certain fish.
A'ra róa; A long road; also the proper name of a person.
A'ra wáta; A ladder, bridge, stairs, &c.
Arenga, s. A mat so called.
A'rero, s. The tongue.
Arinki, s. A representative of God, a priest; also the
proper name of a person.
A'ro, s. A flaying or skinning of a person.
A'ro áro, s. Front of a person, house, &c. from the top
to the bottom, or the perpendicular height.
Aróha, s. a. v. n.—s. Love. a. Loving; as, "E tāngata
aróha; A loving man." v. n. Loving; as, "Aróha
ána ra óki 'au; I love."
Aróí, s. Fern-root.
A'ro páua, s. A double net for small fish.
A'ta, s. The morning, or sun-rise. "A'ra pai; A fine
morning." "A te áta; In the morning" (future).
A'ta, s. The liver; as, "Ata pai; A good disposition."
"A'ra wai; Attachment." "A'ra nóho; Peace of
mind."
A'ta míra; The Elysium of the New Zealanders; also a
tomb, or house for the dead.
A'ta rângi; A shadow.
A'ta rau; Moonlight.
A' te áhi áhi, ad. In the evening to come. (See Gram.)
A' te tâhi ra, ad. The day after to-morrow. (See Gram.)
A' te watéa, ad. At the approaching noon.
A'ri, s. Proper name of a person.
A'tu, ad. Thither.
A'tu, ad. Used in forming the comparative degree; as, "E rōa; Long." "E rōa átu; Longer, &c."
A'tia, s. The Supreme Being.
A'u, p. Thy, and thine. (See Grammar.)
A'wa, s. The river; as, "Te A'wa." Also proper name of a person; as, "Ko te A'wa." "A'wa i kou ia; The river he swam in."
A'wa áwa, s. A valley.
A'wa dúa; The second river. Also the proper name of a person.
A'wa kā, ad. The fourth day (to come).—See Gram.
A'wa nūi, ad. The fifth day (to come).—See Gram.
A'wa Mārai; Name of a place.
A'wa tēa, s. ditto.
A'wa tūna; ditto.
A'wi, s. An entwining; entangling; also the proper name of a person.

E.

E; article, A or an. (See Gram.)
E; E, when prefixed to the name of a person, is sometimes vocative (See Gram.); as "E Tāka; O Taka:" "E Jihóva; O Jehovah:" "E I'a; O person," &c.
E; E is also an interjection used pathetically; as, "Au ē; Álas!" "Tóku Matúa ē; My parent, alas!"
E; E is sometimes used imperatively; as, "E nóho ki ráro; Sit down:" "E rá ki dunga; Rise up (as out of bed)."
E; v. n. Moving, relating to; wandering from the mark, &c. See He, in connexion with other words.
E'āhe, p. Which, &c. (See Gram.)
E'ka, s. A mouldy substance.
E'na, p. Those. (See Gram.)
E'nei, p. These. (See Gram.)
E'ra, p. Those. (See Gram.)
I.

I. s. A central point, a centre of motion, power, magnitude, &c. It is also a sign of the past tense (See Gram.); also the vital part of the body. (See Hibi.)

I'a, s. Direction, or course; as, "E ia no te mōana; The direction of a current at sea."

I'a, p. He, she, it. (See Gram.)

I'aha, p. Why? What for? as, "E iaha?" (See Gram.)

I'ai, v. n. Begetting; as, "Na wai i'ai tēnei kotiro? Who begat this girl?"

Note.—Sometimes i'ai is aspirated; as i'āhi.

I'ai, v. n. a. To lust after; as, "E i'ai ánā koe ki 'au? Art thou lusting after me?" a. Lustful; as, "E tāngata i'ai; A lustful man."

I'a i'a, s. The cross or small veins which proceed from the large ones.

I'di, v. n. Hanging; as, "E i'di ánā te porka; The pork hangs up, or is suspended."—Causative, "Waka i'di; Causing to hang up."

I'di, v. n. Hanging. "I'di koe:" also a proper name.

I'dinga, s. A hanging up, or putting into a place, out of the way; also a proper name.

Iheko, s. Skin of a person, bark of a tree, &c.

Ika, s. Fish; also the proper name of a person, and of a certain place.

Ike, v. n. Bruising bark, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

Iki, v. n. Nursing, lifting up in the arms, &c.; as, "E iki ánā te matūa ki tāna tamaiti; The parent is nursing the child."

Ikitia; Nurse, lift up in the arms, &c. (a child or thing being understood).

I'ona ra; Farewell, (from remain you well here behind me).
Iku, s. Tail of a fish; also the proper name of a person.

I'ku Rángi; Name of a certain place.

I'nh, s. a. and v. n.—s. An old man; also the proper name of a person. a. Grey-headed. v. n. Growing hoary, or grey-headed; as, "E ína ána ra óki koe; Thou art growing grey-headed."

I' nahéa, ad. When. (See Grammar.)

I' namáta, ad. Some time ago. (See Grammar.)

I' nanáhi, ad. Yesterday. (See Grammar.)

I'nápo, ad. Yesternight. (See Grammar.)

I' nate áu. The piercing of the wind; also the proper name of a person.

I'mau, s. Name of a certain tree; also the proper name of a person.

I'mau, s. The fruit of the ímau.

I'mu, s. a. and v. n.—s. Oil; also the proper name of a person. a. Drinkable; as, "E wai ínu; Drinkable water." v. n. Drinking; as, "E ínu ána te tāngata; The man drinks;" or "E ínu mía ana."

I'nu ínu, s. Marrow.

I'nu mía, v. n. Drink; as, "I'nu mía koe; Drink thou."

I'ra, s. A mole on the skin; also the proper name of a person.

I'ra mútu; A nephew, or niece.

I'ro, s. A certain fish; also the proper name of a person.

I' te áhi áhi, ad. The evening past. (See Grammar.)

I'me a Mádu; A bare-headed woman; also the proper name of a person.

I'me O'no; A scolding woman; also the proper name of a person.

I'ne-ngâro, s. a. u.n. ad. — s. Kidney. Desire.

a. Desirous; as, "E tāngata iu-ngâro ki toku tāonga; A man desirous of my property." ad. Desirously; as, "E koro tāngata; The man speaks desirously."
I'ne-ngáro, v. n. Desiring; as, “E i'ne-ngáro ána te tán-gata; The man desires.”
I'ne údu; Proper name of a person.
I'ne Wádu; The eighth wife; also the proper name of a person.
I'ne Wai; Water-woman; also the proper name of a person.
I'nga, s. A fall. (See Hinga.)
Ingóa, s. Name.
I'noi; To beg, importune. (See Hinoi.)
I'nonoti, a. Painful.
I te áta, ad. The morning past. (See Grammar.)
I te táhi ra, ad. The day before yesterday. (See Gram.)
I te wáhinga nui po, ad. The midnight past. (See Gram.)
I te watea, ad. The noon past. (See Grammar.)
I'iti, a. Small.

NOTE.—“Waka i'iti; To cause to be small.”
I'tinga, s. Smallness.
Iwa, a. Nine.
I'wi, s. A bone; also the proper name of a person.
I'wi, s. A tribe; a family.
I'wi rau; A certain shell-fish.
I'wi tuaráro; Back-bone.

O.
O; Unlimited space: also the space in which any being, or thing, exercises its functions; also refreshment.
O', v. n. Moving, conveying, giving; as, “O' átu koe; Move thou;” “O' mai ki'au; Give me.”
O'a, s. Friend, assistant; also the proper name of a person.
O'dio, s. Proper name of a person.
O'e, s. a. v. n.—s. A paddle; an oar; also the name of a person. a. Rowing; as, “E wáka őe; A rowing-boat,” v. n. Rowing, paddling; as, “E őe ána ko'itu? Are you rowing, or sailing?”.
O'e aki; “Give up; as, “E o e'aki ra o'ki koe; Give thou up, or, Be quiet.”
O'e, ére; Name of a certain shrub.
O'e hia; Sail, or paddle; or (Let us) paddle.
O'enga; Sailing, or, time of sailing.
O'e óe; Side-fins of a fish.
Oha, a. Generous.
Ohii, s. Name of a certain place; also a certain bird.
O'ho, v.n. Making peace; as, “E óho ána ráua; They two are making peace.”
Ohónu, a. Deep; as, “E áwa ohónu; A deep river.”
Ohóro, v.n. Running; as, “E ohóro ána ía; He runs.”
Ohuro, s. A mill.
Ohuro ánga, s. Ditto.
O'ka, s. Sharp-pointed instrument, a bayonet, a fork; also the proper name of a person.
Okáhi, v.n. Stepping, or skipping, upon the ground; also the proper name of a person.
Okahinga, v.n. Stretching out the feet, as of a person lying on the ground; also the proper name of a person.
O'kaahu, s. Name of a place.
O kai O'u, s. Name of a certain wood.
Okáka, s. Name of a river.
O'ke óke, s. A certain fish.
O'ki; an auxiliary verb, signifying It is, &c.
'O'ki, v.n. (from óhoki,) Returning; as, “E ó'ki mai ána te tángata; The man returns hither.” Also causative; as, “Wáka e ó'ki te máripi; Cause the knife to return.”
O'ki ánga; Proper name of a place; as, “Ko E'Oki ánga.”
'O'kinga, s. A time of returnaing; as, “E hía 'áu e 'ókinga áta? How many times hast thou returned thither?”
O'ki óki, s. Refreshment, rest, as on a road.
O'ki óki, v. n. Refreshing, resting, &c.; as, "E óki óki ána ra óki óku e'óa; My friends are resting themselves."

O'ki ókinga, s. Time of refreshment, rest, &c.

O'ko, v. n. (from óhoko); Trading; as, "E óko ána kódua; You two are trading." a. as, "E tángata e óko; A trading man, or a trader."

O'konga, s. A bargain.

O'ku, p. My. (See Grammar.)

O'kura; Name of a certain place.

O'ma pére; Name of a certain lake.

O'na, p. His. (See Grammar.)

O'ne, s. The sandy shore; also the proper name of a person.

O'ne, v. n. Smelling, or lusting, as a dog; as, "E óne ána te kára rée; The bitch lusts," &c.

O'ne óne; The ground.

O'ne pu; Sand.

O'ne róa; The long sand: also the name of a certain place.

O'ne wéro; The red sand: also the name of a certain place.

O'nga ónga. A certain shrub.

O'ngi, s. Salute, (performed by touching noses); a smelling, as "E'O'ngi."

O'ngi, v. n. Saluting, smelling; as, "E óngi ána ráua; They two are saluting:" "Aire e óngi; Go and salute, or smell."

O'ngi Ika; Proper name of a person.

O'no, a. Six: also the proper name of a person.

O'no, s. Woof of a web of cloth, or mat.

O'no, s. A joint or splice.

O'no, a. Spliced; as, "E rákau óno; A spliced piece of wood."
O'no, v. n. Splicing; as, "E ʻono āna te tāngata ki te waka ʻeke; The man is splicing the rope."

O'noa; Unite (them).

O'no ānga; A splice.

O'no, a. Quarrelsome; as; "E wahine ʻono; A quarrelsome woman."

Onēke, s. Name of a certain place.

O'nonga, s. A junction.

O'nu, s. Spring-water; also the proper name of a person.

O'pe, s. Abdomen of the human body; also the proper name of a person.

O'pe, s. Main body of an army.

O'pe, s. A ship conveying merchandise.

O'penga, s. Refuse of an army, &c.; rejected party, &c.

O'pe ngārara; Play so called.

Opūa, s. A wide river or drain.

O'ra, s. a. v. n.—s. Health, salvation. a. Healthy; as, "E tāngata ʻora; A healthy man." ad. Healthfully. v. n. Healing or increasing in health; as, "E ʻora āna ra ʻoki ʻau; I am enjoying or increasing in health."—Causative, Waka ʻora.

O'ra ia; A covering over with cloth: also the proper name of a person.

O'rangā, s. A recovery, renewal, preservation, salvation. Also v. n. Causative; "Waka ʻorangā; Caus-ing recovery," &c.

O'rangā tāngā; Time of recovery.

Orāngia, v. n. Spreading, as a cloth or carpet upon the floor; as, "Orāngia te kakāhū; Spread the garment."

O'ra Nūi; Name of a certain place; as, "Ko te O'ra Nūi."

O'ra ʻora; Name of a certain place.

O're, s. The boring of a hole, by turning the hand backwards and forwards: also the proper name of a person.
Ore; used for the word No, as the construction of a sentence admits; as, "Ore rawa o toki; No axe at all."

O'ro, s. Gargling the throat; also the proper name of a person.

O'ro, s. a. v. n. & ad. — s. Swiftness, as in running. a. Swift; as, "E tängata e óro; A swift man." v. a. Running; as, "E óro ána te tängata; The man runs." ad. Swiftly; as, "E aire óro ána te tängata; The man walks swiftly."

Oroí, v. n. Washing; as, "E oroí kākahu ána te kotiro; The girl is washing clothes." "Oro hia; Wash (thou).

Oroí kākahu; Washing clothes; "E wahine oroí kākahu; A washer-woman."}

O'ro kāka; Samphire.

Orongia; Swallow (thou).

O'rooro, v. n. Sharpening.

Otta, c. Raw.

Otta ōta; General name for plants; also rubbish.

O Tête; A variegated worm like a caterpillar; also the proper name of a person.

O'ti; Is it? Will it? &c.

O'u, v. n. Finishing; as, "Aheā oti ai koe? When wilt thou finish?"

O'Toke; Winter; as, "Te o tōke."

O'u, p. Thy. (See Grammar.)

U,

U; s. a. v. n. — s. The paps; also, a child's buzz, a bird's egg, a flower. a. Milky; as, "Wai ú; Milky water, or milk." v. n. Motion, junction, circular motion; ad, "Kóa ú. ké te wāka; The canoe came (to the shore) sometime ago."—Causative, "Waka ú; Cause to come together."
U'a, s. a. v.n.—s. Rain. a. Rainy; as, "E po úa; A rainy night. v. n. Raining; as, "E úa ána te rāngi; The heaven rains." also bringing forth or maturing fruit, &c.; as, "E úa ána te karāka; The fruit is approaching towards maturity."

U'arahi, s. The road; also the proper name of a person.

U'a úa; Likeness; similitude.

U'a wátu; Hair wrought into a mat: also the proper name of a person.

U'de úde; A root like the water-cress.

U'di, s. Revolution, succession, posterity; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Turning round; as, "E údi ána te tau; The year is turning, or revolving round." "E údi ána te wānga tōki; The stone is turning round." Also to become dizzy by turning round the head, &c.; as, "E údi ána tōkū upóko; My head turns round, or is dizzy."

U'di éke; The rolling or turning over upon a rock: also the proper name of a person.

U'di hía; Turn it round or over; as, "U'di hía te rākau; Turn or roll round the timber."

U'di'nga, s. A turn round. Also, "U'di ánga."

U'di o Kúna; The renewal of a tribe; also the proper name of a person.

U'di Pēpē; The posts or props of a bier; also the proper name of a person.

U'di údi, v. Continual revolving; as, "E údi údi ána."

U'du, s. Life, light: the glory round a person's head compared to the beams of the sun; as, "U'du o te ra; The glory of the sun:" also the proper name of a person.

U'du, v.n. Giving glory; as, "Kia údu; Let there be glory."

U'du, s. A mat so called.

U'du Kāne; Name of a certain fish.
U'dunga, s. A pillow.
U'du pá; A sepulchre.
U'du púa púai; Name of a certain wind.
U'du Róa; Cockles: also the proper name of a person.
U'du Tára; The downy short feathers of the gannet; also the proper name of a person.
U'du údu kai kámo; The eye-lid.
U'du údu wenúa; Name of a certain shrub.
U'du údu; Hair of the head, &c.—(See U'ru úru.)
U'du wawáhi wáka; A wind so called.
U'e, s. A melon, cucumber, or any thing that matures upon the ground.
U'eo; The navel string.
U'ere; The saliva.
U'e te wenúa; A fertile spot: also the proper name of a person.
U'hu, s. A certain worm.
U'huti, v. n. Pulling up weeds, &c.; as, "E úhuti ána te tāngata; The man is pulling up (weeds)."
U'i, v. n. Soliciting, &c.; as, "E úi mai ána te tāngata ki 'au; The man is soliciting me." (Sometimes aspirated, húi.)
U'ia, s. A certain bird; also the proper name of a person; and a certain shell-fish.
U'inga, s. A coming together of two persons for the purpose of consulting, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
U'i tanga róa; A long solicitation, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
U'ka, s. The foaming or froth of the sea; also the tassels on a mat. v. n. Foaming; as, "E úka ána te móana; The sea foams."—Causative, "Waka úka."
U'ka tére; Name of a certain place.
U'ka úka; Hair woven with the tassels of mats; also the proper name of a person.
U'ke rénga; Proper name.
U'ke úmu; Proper name.
Una, s. The breast or bosom.
U'mu, s. An oven. "U'ke úmu; Draw the oven."
U'mu r6a; A long oven; also a proper name.
Una, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. A concealment; also a proper name. a. Concealed; as, "E mea úna; A concealed thing." v. n. Concealing; as, "E úna ána ia; He conceals himself." ad. Privately; as, "E arire úna áita; (He is) walking privately."
Una únanga; A concealment.
Una únga; A son- or daughter-in-law.
U nga, s. An appendage. Also a proper name.
U nga wāi; A father- or mother-in-law.
Unōke; Name of a place.
U'nu; Pincers, &c. blacksmith's vice.
U'nu únu; Proper name of a person.
U'oro, s. A species of eel. Also the proper name of a person.
U pōko; s. The head of a man or woman.
U pu, v.; as, "U'pu kia te tāngata; Seize (thou) the man."
U'ra, s. The taking off of a cover, as a pot-lid, &c. Also the proper name of a person.
U'ra, s. The penis.
Urōngi, s. Helm or rudder of a ship or boat. v.; as, "Urōngi tia; Steer (thou) the ship, &c."
U'ta, s. A shore. Also the proper name of a person.
U'ta kūra, s. Name of a certain place.
U tanga; A landing of goods, &c.
U'tinga, s. Place cleared of weeds.
U'tu, s. Price. v. n. as, "E útu áno; There is a price."
"U tu'a; Pay thou the price."
U'wa úwa; Veins, or main arteries. Also the proper name of a person.
U'wa úwa, a. Tough.
U'wha, s. The thigh.
U'wha, s. A female.
U'whi, s. A potato so called.
U'whi káheo; Sweet potato so called.

AI. AU.
Ai, ad. Yes, Ay.
Aì,' ad. In a point, place, or at a certain time.
Àia, p. He exists, or) is.
Àire, v. n. Walking, (from ñere); as, "E aire ána te tàngata; The man walks." "E tàngata aire; A walking man, or walker."
Àirenga, s. A walk.
Àirenga tânga; A time of walking, or a journey.
Àire're; A walking about.
À'u, p. I. (for Ahau.)—See Grammar.
Àu, s. Wind; also a whirlpool; also the proper name of a person.
Àua, ad. Do not, &c.
Àuehâke, s. a. v. n.—s. The gathering, as of fruit, potatoes, &c. a. "Méa àuehâke; A thing gathered." v. n. Gathering; as, "E àuehâke ána Napûi ki te kai; The people called Napûi are gathering, or taking up, potatoes &c."
Àuáí, s. Name of a certain place.
Àù Audu; South wind.
Àu Audu ma Tónga; South-east wind.
Audü, s. Name of a shell-fish.
Àue; Soot: also the proper name of a person.
Àu e Àu, v. n. A chipping with an adze &c. Proper name of a person.
Àu e 'únga; Ice.
Au ka napa napa; Name of a certain place.
Au kómingo; A whirlpool; proper name of a person.
Aumi, s. Joints at the head and stern of a canoe.
Aumumu, s. Silent person, who will not blab.
Aupa, s. A beating wind; proper name of a person.
Aupapa, s. Ice.
Au pá dúa; Name of a certain place.
Au páro; A long beating wind; also a proper name.
Auráhi, s. Dew.
Aurake, s. Name of a certain place; also the proper name of a person.
Aurake, s. A steady pace. v. n. Moving steadily; as, "E auraki áná koe; Thou art walking on apace."
Au ró ro; A long wind; also the name of a place; from "E au róa róa."
Au ta kídi; A scalped head; also the proper name of a person.
Aute, s. A play so called.
Au Tódu; A stone for bruising red ochre; also the proper name of a person.
Au Tóka; A slaughter upon a rock; also the proper name of a person.
Au Tóke; Winter.
Au Tukia; Killed with the wind; also the proper name of a person.
Au Wenúa; A land wind.

OI. OU.

Oí, ad. Sufficiently, equally; as, "E ói; That will do;" "E oí te nui; Equally large."
OU, s. A feather; a conclusion; as, "E ou ánó ra óki; It is concluded." a. New.
Ouma, v. n. Absconding; as, "E óuma áná ia; He absconds;" "E tángata ouma; A runaway."
OU Ora; A good feather; also the name of a certain place.
Ou Pépé; A trembling feather; also the proper name of a person.

Déhu, v. n. Chipping or beating off a piece of flint, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

Déia, s. A nit.

Díma, a. Five.

Dímu, s. A certain fig-tree; also the proper name of a person.

Dímu, s. Sea weeds.

Dímu rápa; Name of a place.

Dídi, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Anger. a. Angry; as, "E tángata dídi; An angry man." v. n. Angry; as "E dídi ána te tángata; The man is angry." ad. Angrily; as, "E koréro dídi ána te tángata; The man speaks angrily."

Dídinga, s. Resentment.

Díki, a. Thin, small.

Dínga, s. The proper name of a person.

Dínga dínga; The hand.

Dínga hía; Pour (it) out.

Dínga táhi; A handful.

Dínga ánga; The quantity poured out.—Sometimes Díngi.

Díno, s. A bolt.

Dípa, s. The turning of bones or a skeleton out of a basket, without lifting it from the ground; also the proper name of a person.

Dípiro, s. A certain sandy coast on the western side of New Zealand; also the proper name of a person.

Díro, v. n. Gone; as, "Ka díro i 'au; Gone by me."

Díro díro; Name of a certain bird.

"a, ad. Alike; "Dité tónu; Quite alike, or exactly alike."
Dáno, a bud of a tree.
Día, s. The internal part of a person, canoe, &c.; Leakage: also the proper name of a person.
Dú, s. A sudden shrug with the shoulders; also the proper name of a person.
Dúa, s. A house, vessel, &c. to contain stores.
Dúkaí; House or store for sweet potatoes.
Dúa, a. Two.
Dú áke, s. A sickness. v.n. Vomiting, as, “E du áke ána; (He) vomits.”
Dú ánga; Place for two, or two in one place: also the proper name of a person.
Dúa ngóngoro; The snoring house: also the name of a certain place.
Dúa Páhe; Name of a certain place.
Dúa Renga Renga; Proper name of a person.
Dúa tahi; Twice one. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúa tángata; A man’s sepulchre. Also the proper name of a place.
Dúa tára; House or tomb frequented by gannets. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúa, wahine; A house-keeper. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúa wai; The watery Dúa. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúa wehéa; Sepulchre robbed of its remains. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúde; To push at and plunder a person. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúdu, a. Close, hidden, &c. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúdunga, s. A bush, or close place. Proper name of a person.
Dúdui, a. A term applied to an old woman.
Duí dáia; Scatter thou, &c. as in flour.
Dūnga; A shaking out of any thing contained in a vessel held in the hand. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúku, s. A diving.

Dīku, s. A diving. v.n. Diving; as, "E dūku āna te tamaiti; The boy dives."

Dūnga, ad. Above. (See Grammar.)

Dutú, v.n. Striking, beating.

Hā; A going forth of breath.

Hāe, v.n. Disputing, tearing, rending; as, "E hāe āna rāua; They are disputing."

'Hāe hāe, v.n. Tearing very much, &c.; as, "E hāe hāe āna rāua."

Hā. eō; A certain fish.

Hāna, s. A vault for the dead.

Hāna hāna, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Brightness, glory, lustre, &c. a. Bright, glorious, &c.; as, "E Atua hāna hāna; A glorious God." "E kākahu hāna hāna; A shining garment." v.n. Shining; as, "E hāna hāna āna te kākahu; The garment shines." ad. Brightly.

Hāne, s. A war instrument so called. Also a fish so called.

Hāni, s. Water.

Hāro, v.n. Hackling or dressing (as of flax); as, "E hāro āna te wahine ki te mūka; The woman is dressing flax."

Hāronga, s. An act of dressing flax, or a time of doing, &c.

Hē; The vowel e aspirated.

Hé, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. An error, a mistake, a going to one side, or in a path, &c.; also the proper name of a person. a. Erring; as, "E tāngata hē; An erring man." v.n. Erring; as, "E hē āna te tāngata; The man errs, acts or goes on wrong, &c." ad. Erroneously.

! i. Denoting surprize at a mistake, &c.

İnga; s. Mistaking.
Hé ára; A transgression, an offence—Contracted, é’ára.
Héttu, s. A comb for the hair, v. n. Combing the hair.
Hé hé, s. Quick erroneous motion.
Héf, s. Necklace, bosom, keep-sake; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Taking in hand; &c.; as, “A hēa koe, hē māhinga? When wilt thou take to thyself work?”
Hei pu; A flute worn at the bosom for an ornament. Also the proper name of a person.
Hei tiki; A miniature keep-sake, &c. worn in the bosom.
Hēke, s. Rafter of a house.
Hēke, s. A wreck, as of a ship; a slip, a change of place: also the proper name of a person. v. n. One thing getting upon another. Embarking; as, “E hēke ána őti koe? Art thou embarking?” Getting aground; as, “E hēke ána ra őki te wāka; The canoe is on shore, or is striking the ground or rock.”
Hēmo, v. n. Slipping into another place; as, “Kā hēmo nga tōki; The axes are gone, or slipped away.”
Hēra, v. n. Gaping. Also the proper name of a person.
Hērē, s. A spear for pigeons so called.
Hēwha; Sneezing, or the noise made when sneezing.
Hēwhe, s. Name of a certain fish.
Hi! A word expressing anger, passion, hatred, &c.
Hi, v. n. Fishing; as, “E hī ána te tāngata ki te moana; The man is fishing in the sea.”
Hīa; auxiliary verb, as, Do it. “Udi hīa; Turn it over.” Also the proper name of a person.
Hīa mōe, q. Sleepy; as, “E tāngata hīa mōe koe; Thou art a sleepy-headed man.” Also the proper name of a person.
Hīa mōe; Inclining to sleep; as, “E hīa mōe ána pe őki koe; Perhaps thou art sleepy.”

Note.—The same may be observed of “Hīa kai; Hungry.”
Hí áno; Name of a certain place.
Hí'e wero; The tail of an ox, dog, &c.
Híhi, s. Beams or rays of the sun, &c. Also a certain fish.
Híhi kádu; The whiskers of a cat, dog, lion, &c.
Híhi o'tote; Sparkling of salt. Also the proper name of a person.
Híhiu, s. The nose.
Híhiu pango; Black nose. Also the proper name of a person.
Híhiu rákau; The woody nose. Also the proper name of a person.
Híhiu tahi; Name of a certain place.
'Húpe, s. Excrements of the nose.
Hínga, s. A fall. v.n. Falling; as, "E hínga ánà te rákau; The tree falls."

K.
Ká, s. a. v.n.—s. A rising flame, rising or burning element; such as the fire. Animation, or the art of animating or enlivening. a. Animative, operative, vigorous. v.n. Burning; as, "E ká ánà te áhi; The fire burns."—Causative, "Waka ká; To cause to burn, &c."

Káawai, s. A certain fish.
Kádu, s. The head of a brute, as a fish; beast, &c. Proper name of a person.
Kadúdu, s: A confined animation, &c. Proper name of a person. v.n. Operating in a close place; as, "E kadúdu ánà nga tāngata; The men act in a close place.
Kadúi dúi; Name of a certain bird. Also the proper name of a place.
Káe ho; Name of a certain place.
Káeo tahépa; Rail for a fence.
Ka eua eua; Name of a certain bird.
Kahédu, s. A spade, hoe, &c.
Káhi, s. A stamp with the foot, a treading upon, a pressing upon or binding.
Káhi, s. An act of trampling upon with the feet; Proper name of a person.
Káhi, s. A large comb made of the bone of a fish.
Kahói, v. n. "Ka hoi tātu; Let us sail:" also the proper name of a person.
Káhu, s. Name of a certain bird.
Kahú, v. n. "Kahú te wāka; The canoe is arrived." Also the proper name of a person.
Káhu, s. A garment.
Káhu āra; A walking garment; also the proper name of a person.
Káhu āute; A garment made of Otaheitian cloth, called Aute; also the proper name of a person.
Káhu e'ó e'áki; Name of a certain garment.
Káhu kíwi; ditto.
Káhu káray; ditto.
Káhu kupénga; ditto.
Káhu e'ó 6a; Bier for the dead. Also the proper name of a person.
Kāhiti 6u; A new garment; also the proper name of a person.
Káhu pāi; A good garment. Also the proper name of a person.
Káhu pára; An unctuous garment. Also the proper name of a person.
Kāhu rēre; A flying garment. Also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu wairo; Garment mixed with the hair of a dog &c.

Kai, s. Name of a certain sweet potato: also the proper name of a person.

Kai, s. a. v. n. — s. Victuals, support, &c. v. n. Eating; as, “E mea kai; A thing eatable.” v. n. Eating.

Kāia, s. A certain stump marked for a sacred purpose: also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.

Kai āhi āhi; Supper.

Kai āho; Biting the fishing line, as a fish: also the proper name of a person.

Kai Atúa; Victuals for the Atúa. Also the proper name of a person.

Kai e ō taka; Name of a certain game.

Kai hū; Name of a place. Also the proper name of a person.

Kaihūre! i. An oath.

Kai īki; The support of a nurse. Proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.

Kai īnga; Dining table.

Kai ūka; Name of a certain tree.

Kai kahā; Wholesome victuals. Also the proper name of a person.

Kai kāka; Name of a certain stone.

Kai ka múdi; Eating the last. Also the proper name of a person.

Kai ka tēa; Name of a certain tree.

Kai kā tēa rōa; Name of a certain place.

Kai īka te tāwa; ditto, ditto.

Kakau, s. The handle of a knife, fork, axe, spade, &c. Causative, “Waka kakau; Making a handle.”

Kai ka tō a; Name of a certain tree.

Kai kūmu; Eating the arms of an enemy. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai Māna; Name of a certain place; also food for birds.
Kai Mata; ditto: also raw food.
Kai Nāmu; A jarring meal. Proper name of a person.
Kāinge, s. A place of residence, a home, &c.
Kāinga, s. A meal. Proper name of a person.
Kāinga dūa; The second meal. Proper name of a person.
Kāinga mātā; Eating a ball, or shot. Also the proper name of a person.
Kāinga rōa; A long meal. Proper name of a person.
Kai ōra; Wholesome victuals. Proper name of a person.
Kai O'ū; Name of a certain wood.
Kai pāra; Proper name of a place.
Kai po, s. A nightly meal. v.n. "E kai po ána." Also the proper name of a person.
Kai pūe; A meal of the intestines of a fish called Pūe. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai pūke, s. A ship.
Kai ra, v.a. Name of a certain place.
Kai rāwa; A greasy mouth after a meal; the remains of victuals: also the proper name of a person.
Kai tāka; A mat so called.
Kai tángi; Mourners; mourners' food. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai tára; Food of gannets. Proper name of a person.
Kai tāta; Food near. Proper name of a person.
Kai tōke; Food of worms. Proper name of a person.
Kai wāka; Name of a place.
Kai wē; Food of caterpillars. Proper name of a person.
Kāka, v.n. Burning, as, "E kāka ána te áhi; The fire burns."
Kaka, s. Fibres in wood, fern-root, vegetables, &c.
Kaka e 6; Name of a plant.
Kakahi; A certain fish.
Kakāmo, v. n. Winking the eye.
Kakanápa, a. Green.
Kakáno, s. Seed of a tree, stones of fruit, &c.
Kakára; s. Sweet odour. v.n. Perfuming; as, “E kakára ána te karáka; The fruit smells pleasantly.” Causative, “Waka kakára.”
Kakáti ői ői; Name of a certain wind.
Kakáwa, s. Perspiration. v.n. Perspiring; as, “E kakáwa ána te tángata; The man perspires.”
Kakáwa riki; A reptile so called; a small lizard.
Káke. v.n. Ascending; as, “E káke ána te tángata; The man ascends, as upon a hill.” Also the proper name of a person.
Kákenga, s. An ascent.
Káki, s. The back part of the neck. Proper name of a person.
Káki, a. Full. “Kía-káki; Fill (it).”
Káko, v.n. Planting; as, “E káko kúnara ána te tángata o Rángi Houa; The people of Rángi Houa are planting sweet potatoes.”
Kakúku, s. A doubled fist.
Kamáka, s. A rock, stone, &c.
Kanáe, s. The mullet fish. Also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
Kanápa, a. Green; as, “E kákahu kanápa; A green garment.” “E kanápa ánó; (It) is green.”
Kánawa, s. An eye. Proper name of a person.
Káne, s. A file, saw, &c. v.n. Filing, sawing, &c.; as, “E káne rákau ána te tángata; The man is sawing timber.”
Káne hía; Saw the (timber).
Káne káne, v.n. Sawing, &c. (See Káne.)
Kángá, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. An oath. a. Blasphemous; as, “E tángata kángá; A blasphemous or swearing person.” v.n. Swearing; as, “E kángá ána te tángata; The man swears.” ad. Blasphemously; as, “E koréro kángá ána te tángata; The man speaks blasphemously.”
Kānga kapūra; A fire hearth.
Kangī, v. Swear it.
Kāni kāni; A game so called.
Kānōhi, s. The eye. Also the proper name of a person.
Kānōhi pāua; Name of a certain sweet potatoe.
Kapāna, s. A potatoe.
Kapā, s. A hard resinous substance from a tree; gum.
Kāpu, s. An adze; tail of a crayfish; and the proper name of a person.
Kāpua, s. A cloud.
Kapūra, s. A burning fire.
Kāra, s. Name of a certain stone; a grown-up, intelligent man; a calling, as upon God, &c.
Karāhu, s. A certain shell-fish.
Karāka, s. A certain fruit-tree. Also the name of a certain place.
Karāka, s. General name for fruit.
Karakīa, s. a. v. a. ad.—s. A religious ceremony; a calling, as upon God; a prayer. a. Religious; as, "E tāngata karakīa; A religious man." v. n. Worshipping, reading, praying; as, "E karakīa āna te tohunga; The priest is praying, &c." ad. Devoutly; as, "E koréro karakīa āna te tāngata; The man speaks devoutly."
Karakīa tānga; A time of worship; a religious service; a prayer, &c.
Kārama, s. An affectionate term for Father.
Kārama rōa, s. A flaming torch. Also the proper name of a person.
Karānga, s. A call, a shout, a bell, &c. v. n. Calling, shouting; as, "E karānga āna te tāngata ki ā koe; The man is calling to you."
Karānga tīa; Call (you).
Kārangi, s. Name of a certain place.
Kāra ngāu ngāu; Name of a certain shell-fish.
Karángu; Name of a certain tree.
Karápa, s. Squint. v. n. Squinting.
Kára pépe, v. n. Fermenting; as, "E kára pépe ána.
Karapíti, v. n. Closing up any thing.
Karapú; A parallelogram.
Karáree; Name of a four-footed beast; a flag.
Karáree wa tángata; A horse, or beast that carries a man.
Karáree wa wáhia; A bullock, or beast with horns.
Kára tete, a. Proud, rising up in anger. Proper name of a person.
Kárawa, s. A dissolving. v. n. Dissolving; as, "E kárawa ána te ngáko; The fat dissolves, or melts."
Kárawaka; Name of a certain shell-fish.
Kárawa kíko; A stripe on the flesh.
Káre, s. Reflection of the light on a running stream; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Reflecting light; as, "E káre ána."
Káreaau; A species of shrub.
Karénga, s. Time of reflecting light on a running stream.
Karéhu, s. Beating pieces off a flint, glass, &c. Proper name of a person.
Káreré, s. A messenger, a signal.
Karétu, s. A plant so called.
Káripi, s. The cutting operation with a sharp weapon. Proper name of a person.
Károro, s. Name of a certain bird.
Káta, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. A laugh, a word. a. Merry; as, "E tángata káta; A jocular man." v. n. Laughing; as, "E káta ána te tángata; The man laughs." ad. Laughingly; as, "E korero káta ána te tángata; The man speaks laughingly."
Káti, ad. Sufficiently enough, &c.
Káti; The marching like soldiers.
Ka típu, a. Springing up; sprouting. The proper name of a person.

Kau, s. Sweet potato, dried and hard.

Kau, v. Solely, only, purely, &c. without addition or mixture; as, “E karāka kau, Fruit alone.” “E tángata kau, A naked man,” i.e. having no clothing.

Kaua, a. v.n. ad.—a. Bitter, strong, as spirits, &c.; as, “E wai kaua, Strong water or spirits.” “E mea kaua, A bitter thing;” also the proper name of a person. v.n. Bitter; as, “E kaua ana an kai te porsa; The pork is bitter to my taste.” ad. Strongly, bitterly.

Kaua; Reject it; do not, &c.; as, “Kaua rā koe e taehad! Do not thou steal.”

Kaua kaua; A species of stone: proper name of a person and place.

Kaua kaua; A certain tree; and the fruit of the same tree.

Kāua úa úa; A bird so called.

Kauai, s. The cross beam or joint of a house; the secondary beam of a house.

Kauai rānga; Name of a place.

Kaudí, s. A species of the fir-tree; resin; also the name of a certain place.

Kau matúa; A grown-up person.

Kaua; A kitchen; a place for cooking victuals.

Kau te áwa; Swimming in the river: also the proper name of a person.

Kau úre; A stick which, by friction upon another, produces fire.

Kau wéti; The stick on which fire is produced by friction.

Kā wādu; Eight: also the proper name of a person.

Kāware; A certain shell-fish.

Kā wa tēa, ad. Noon.
Káweka; A ridge on the ascent of a hill: the proper name of a person.
Káweou; A reptile so called: also the proper name of a person.
Kawía; Name of a certain river.
Ké, a. Different; as, “E méa ke; A different thing:” “E tángata ke; A different man, foreigner, &c.”
Ké, ad. Differently; as, “E koréro ke ána; Speaking differently, or upon another subject.”
Ké, s. The cry of a certain bird; also the proper name of a person.
Ké, s. The stern of a ship, canoe, &c.
Kédi, v.n. Digging up; as, “E kédi ána te tángata ki te one one; The man digs the ground.”
Kédía, v.n. Dig (thou) up the ground: also the proper name of a person.
Kédi kédi; A waterfall: name of a certain place.
Kédiu; The bottom, as of a boat.
Ke dúa; The proper name of a person.
Kéha, s. A turnip (exotic). Proper name of a person.
Kei, s. The point or place where a distant or different object is stationed: also the proper name of a person.
Kéka, s. The end of a bone.
Keke; The cramp; a certain bird; and proper name of a person.
Kéké; The arm-pits.
Káke ao; A light supposed to emanate from the arm-pits of the Deity. The proper name of a person.
Keké réhu; A beetle.
Kekéno, s. A seal fish.
Kékó, s. Proper name of a person.
Kéte, s. A basket. The proper name of a person.
Kété, s. Name of a certain plant.
Kétu, s. The act of displacing a corpse: also the proper name of a person.

Ki, prep. To.

Kí, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Fullness; struggling perturbation; force of sound, as filling the ear. a. Full. v.n: Full; as, “E kí ánō te ko ēhus; The pot is full.” ad. Fully.—Causative, “Waka kí; To cause to be full.”

Kí; Manner of address, conversation, &c.
Kíia; Auxiliary verb. “Kíia karaūia koe; Read thou.”
Kíanga, s. A covenant; a friendly conversation.
Kídi, s. The skin. Proper name of a person.

Kídi e 'au; A naked skin; skin exposed to the wind.
The proper name of a person.

Kídi kídi; Gravel: the name of a place.
Kidúnga tarakíi; A wind so called.
Kídi pāka; A hard stone so called.
Kídi píro; A stinking skin. Also the proper name of a person.

Kíe kíe; Name of a certain plant.

Kíki, s. a. v.n.—s. Concomitancy, adhesion. a. Concomitant, adhesive, &c. v.n. Adhering, sticking, &c.; as, “E kíki ánā ráua; They two are adhering to each other, in close conversation, &c.” “E kíki ánā nga pāpa; The boards cleave together.” ad. Concomitantly, adhesively, &c.

Kikíwa, s. A winking; pressing the eyelids closely together. The proper name of a person.

Kíko, s. Flesh of a man; substance of a tree; the sap.

Kikó, ad. There. (See Grammar.)

Kikóina, ad. There (pointing at the place).—See Grammar.

Kikónei, ad. Here, in this place. (See Grammar.)

Ki múa, ad. To the first. (See Grammar.)

Ki múdi, ad. To the last. (See Grammar.)
Kina, s. A sea egg: also the proper name of a person.
Kina nehe; A small sea egg. Proper name of a person.
Kini, s. A pinch with the fingers.
Kini tia, v. n. Pinch with (thy) fingers.
Kío, s. a. u. n. ad. a.—s. Badness, wickedness, hatred.
 a. Bad, wicked, hateful. v. n. Hate; as, "E kíno ána 'au ki tēra tāngata; I hate that man." ed.; Hate fully. Causative, "Waka kíno;" as, "E tāngata waka kíno ra óki koe; Thou art a spiteful man," or "Thou art a man who causest hatred, &c."

Note.—"Waka kíno" also signifies sinning; as, "E tāngata waka kíno ra óki koe ki tēu Atua; Thou art a sinner against thy God."

Kíore; A mouse, rat, &c. Also the proper name of a person.
Kíra, s. A reptile so called. Proper name of a person.
Kitea, a. Perceiving, discerning, understanding, seeing.
 "E kānohi kitea; A discerning eye."

Kitea, v. n. Seeing; as, "E kitea ána ra óki 'au; I see."
 "Kia kite 'au; Let me see."—Causative, "Waka kitea; To cause to see, perceive, &c."

Kitanga, s. A sight.
Kiwi, s. Name of a certain bird. Also the proper name of a person.
Kiwi kíwi, s. Feather of the bird called Kiwi.
Ko, s. A growing female child; also a certain tool with which the natives of New Zealand plant their sweet potatoes: a perforator. v. n. Perforating into, putting into, &c.; as, "E ko kai ána; A putting sweet potatoes into holes perforated or opened for that purpose."—Also a particle frequently used before substantives, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and in the beginning of sentences; as, "Ko Tāka tēnei; This is Tāka; " "Ko ahau tēnei; This is I;" "Ko tē pai; The goodness;" "Ko tē mahi ra óki 'au; I am going to work."
Kóa; An auxiliary, denoting the past tense of verbs; the action being considered complete, or to have ceased.

Kóa; A term of reproach, &c.

Kó a kóa, a. Joyful.

Kódi méka; Name of a certain bird.

Ko dímu dímu; A certain tree.

Kodípo, s. A garment so called.

Kodrángi, s. ditto.

Koduf, s. A shrub so called.

Kodúa, p. You two. (See Gram.)

Koe, p. Thou. (See Gram.)

Koe ai; A certain fish.

Ko e'húa, s. A chimney; a pot. v. n. Cooking; as, “Ko e'húa tía; Cook (it).”

Koe koe; A certain shrub.

Ko e ríki; Name of a certain plant.

Kohédu, s. A certain fish.

Ko hía; Put in; as, “Ko hía ki te kete; Put (them) into the basket.”

Kóhu, s. A fog: also the proper name of a person.

Kohúdu, s. A person slain; also a manslayer.

Kohúdu tía, s. Slay (thou).

Kohúhu, s. A shrub so called.

Kóhu kóhu; A pig (so called in derision).

Kóhu kóhu, s. A certain bird; an owl.

Kói, s. a. v. n.—s. A point, an indivisible part of space, a sharp point. a. Pointed, sharp, &c.; as, “E méa kói; A sharp thing.” v. n. Sharp; as, “E kói áno táku máripi; My knife is sharp.” ad. Pointedly.—Causative, “Waka kói; To sharpen, or cause to be sharp.”

Kóia, ad. Truly, certainly.

Kóidípi; A looseness.

Koíhé, a. Departed; dead.
Kòi kòi; Lance at the top of a spear; a bayonet, &c.: also the proper name of a person.
Kòiku, s. A sort of mat.
Kòinga; A place, or station made by a point; a sharp edge, &c.
Kòi údu; A putting together of heads, as into a basket: also the proper name of a person.
Kòi wè; Collecting caterpillars: also the proper name of a person.
Kòiwi, s. A skeleton, a corpse, &c.
Kòkako; Name of a certain bird.
Kòki, s. A limp with the leg, &c. Proper name of a person.
Kòkìdi, s. A dart so called, or short spear: also a certain fish. u.n. A darting or casting with the hand; as, "E kòkìdi ána."
Kòkìdi tíà; u.n. Cast (it), or dart (it), with the hand.
Kòkìdi tànga; A time of darting or casting away any thing.
Kòko, s. A certain working tool.
Kòko, a. Lean, having no flesh.
Kòkò, ai, s. Rød ochre; red paint for the skin: also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
Kòkònga, s. A corner (internal).
Kòkòpu, s. Name of a certain fish.
Kòkòta, s. A cockle so called; a joiner’s plane; proper name of a person.
Kòkòti; Cut off; as, "E mèa kòkòti; A thing cut off."
Kòkòto, s. A certain fish.
Kòma, s. A tool so called.
Kòmadingi nòa; Name of a place.
Komádu, s. Sail of a canoe.
Komáta máta; The toe.
Kòma tòra; An open fist.
Kómidi, v. n. Cleaning.
Kómo kómo; A blinking with the eyes.
Komotía, v. n. Casting in. "E komotía ána ki te kête; A putting into the basket."
Konáke, s. Proper name of a person.
Konáke, s. A slip with the foot.
Kóne, s. Proper name of a person.
Kóne, s. A slip with the buttocks.
Kongángi, s. A chewing of anything: also the proper name of a person.
Kópa, s. The cock of a firelock.
Kópako, s. Name of a certain place.
Kápanga, s. A place for a partition.
Kópapa, s. A sort of canoe.
Kópa, s. A pistol.
Kópidi, s. Lameness of the feet; also the name of a certain person, and a certain place.
Kópiko; A curvature, bending, &c.
Kápipi, s. A gathering of cockles; also a sort of cockle.
Proper name of a person.
Kópiro, s. A falling into the water in play: also the proper name of a person.
Kópu, s. The belly.
Kópuas, s. The bed or deepest part of a river; the double teeth; also the name of a place.
Kópucióna, s. Name of a certain garment.
Kópu púnga óa; A bullrush.
Kóputa puta; A sort of shell-fish.
Kóradi, s. The flax plant.
Koráki, s. Name of a certain wind.
Kóra kóra, A spark of fire; also the proper name of a person.
Kórano; A sort of shell-fish.
Kórau, s. A glutinous plant so called; also the proper name of a person.

Kóre, ad. of negation; Not. a. Broken.

Kórero, s. A speaking. v. n. Speaking; as, “E kórero ána te tāngata; The man speaks.”

Kóreó tánga; A time of speaking; a speech.

Kóro, s. A grown-up person.

Kóro, s. A person on a journey, or in the performance of any particular engagement, or the exercise of any particular calling.

Kóro ai; A certain garment.

Kóro ámo; A certain testaceous fish.

Kóro éke; A man in the decline of life.

Kóroha, s. A bush.

Korói; Fruit so called.

Kóro iti; Name for the little finger.

Kóro ké; A stranger.

Kóro kíó; A certain shrub.

Kóro kóro; The throat: also the proper name of a person.

Kóro matúa; A parent who teaches his child; a teacher: also the thumb, and great toe.

Kóro púnga púnga; A sort of stone.

Kóro púta; The interior of the neck of a bottle: also the proper name of a person.

Kóro pútanga; The time of passing through the neck of a bottle.

Kórora; A penguin.

Kórora réka; The sweet penguin; also the name of a certain place.

Kóro tángi; Name of a certain place.

Korótu; The lower border of a garment.

Kóta, s. A plane-iron; a shell to scrape with.
Kotāha, s. A war instrument, or cross-bow.
Ko tāre tāre; A small house.
Ko tere tere; A place for the interment of the dead.
Ko taua taua; A reptile so called.
Ko Ti; A digging up of Tece root; also the proper name of a person.
Kōti, v. n. Dividing or cutting in pieces.
Kotia; Cut a piece, or cut (it in) pieces.
Kotie; Name of a certain bird.
Kōti kōti; A thing to cut with. v. n. Cutting; as, “E kōti kōti āna te tāngata ki tōna kākahu; The man is cutting his garment.”
Kōtinga, s. A piece.
Kotiro, s. A young girl.
Koto koto; A rope so called, made use of in a canoe.
Kotore, s. The straight gut.
Kotore; s. Pipe clay.
Kotūku, s. Name of a certain bird; also the proper name of a person; and the putting together of the feathers of the bird so called.
Ko tūwanga; A sort of stone.
Kouai, s. The chin; also the proper name of a person; and the name of a certain place.
Kou eu deu, s. A sheath for the pipe of large bellows.
Kouma, s. Proper name of a person.
Kōura, s. The crayfish.
Kōuta réke; Bird so called.
Kōtu, p. You (three or more). See Gram.
Koutūtu; A small fishing-net.
Kou tu utu; A certain fruit-tree; also the fruit of the tree so called.
Ko wai, or K'wai, p. Who. (See Gram.)
Ko wai; Proper name of a place.
Kō wāo; A hole.
Kowāra dito; Bud of a tree.
Kowātu, s. Hail.
Kowera, s. A yawning.
Kowēte wēte, s. a. v.n.—s. A whisper. a. Whispering, still; as, "E tāngata kowēte wēte; A soft-speaking man." v. n. Whispering; as, "E kowēte wēte āna ra ōki koe; You whisper." "E korēro kowēte wēte āna ra ōki ēa; He speaks softly."
Ku; Affixed pronoun of the first person singular, denoting possession. (See Gram.)
Ku, s. A peg for a mat; also the proper name of a person.
Kūāka, s. Name of a certain bird.
Kūdi, s. A young dog, pig, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
Kūdu, s. The fist.
Kudūa, v. n. Strike (theu with thy) fist.
Kūdu pai; A cross.
Kūdu tou; The long feathers in a bird's tail: the tail.
Kūe, s. A complaint common to females: also the proper name of a person.
Kuēre, a. Ignorant; as, "E tāngata kuēre; An ignorant man." v. n. Being ignorant; as, "E kuēre āno te tāngata; The man is ignorant."
Kūhu, s. A game so called.
Kūia, s. A kind term for mother.
Kūku, s. Any thing that holds fast, as a, vice, pincers, tongs, &c.; also a shell-fish so called.
Kūku, s. The cry of a pigeon.
Kukūku, s. A shell-fish so called.
Kukūmi; Protracted, extended, dilated.
Kukúpa, s. Pigeon; also the proper name of a person.
Kúmaru, s. Sweet potatoes.
Kuméa, v. n. Drawing; as, "E kuméa ána koe ki te áho; Thou art pulling the line."
Kuméa, v. Draw it; as, "Kuméa te áho; Pull the line."
Kuméte, s. A vessel to hold victuals, water, &c.; a trough.
Kúmi, s. Ten fathoms.
Kúmu, s. The anus.
Kúmu kúmu; Name of a certain fish.
Kuóu, s.: A young male beast, a pig, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
Kupaúdu, s. Name of a certain fish.
Kupaúko, s. A sound, as of any thing approaching.
Kupánga, s. A corner for a ship to anchor in.
Kupénga, s. A seine, or large fishing-net.
Kúpu, s. Agreement, as of an answer to a question, &c.
Kúra, s. a. v. n. ad. — s. Redness. a. Red; as, "E manu kúra; A red bird." v. n. Red, or appearing red; as, "E kúra ána te ranghi; The sky appears red." ad. Redly.
Kúra kúra; Very red.
Kúra tau; A year in which there is much battle, or blood shed. Proper name of a person.
Kúru painga; Proper name of a person.
Kúru tóngia; A thin soil: also the proper name of a person.
Kúta, s. A louse.
Kútukútú, s. A louse.
Kútu; Ditto: also the proper name of a person.
Kútu kútu, s. An insect, a worm.
Kuwádu, s. Name of a certain shell-fish; also a certain insect.
Má, s. a. c. p. v.n.—s. Whiteness, cleanness, paleness, clearness, purity. a. White, clean, &c.; as, “E kákahu má; A white, or clean garment. c. And, &c. p. For, To. v.n. Giving, &c.

Mádie, á. Quiet, still, serene; as, “E ngákau rángi mádie; A quiet mind.”

Mádiou, s. Spots upon the skin.

Madingi, s. Menstrua. v.n. Dropping; as, “E mádingi ána te toto o te tángata; The man’s blood drops.”

Mádino, a. Smooth (as the surface of the sea in a calm).

Mádu, s. Shade, shadow. v.n. Extinguishing, killing; as, “Kóa mádu koe i ’au; I am about to kill thee.”

Mádu mádu; A shade: also the proper name of a person.

Mádunga; Death, killing.

Mádu Ouia; Name of a certain place.

Má e ánga; Twins; also the proper name of a person.

Má e áu; A verandah; also the proper name of a person.

Má e óe; Name of a certain tree.

Má e óe óe; Name of a certain place.

Má e óro; An entrenchment; a ditch: also the name of a certain place.

Má e úri, a. Giant-like, monstrous.

Máha, a. Much, many: also the proper name of a person.

Mahána, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Warmth; day. a. Warm; as, “E wáre mahána; A warm house. v.n. Warming; as, “E maháana ána ra óki tóku, I am warm.” Causative, “Waka maháana, Causing warmth.” ad. Warmly.
Máhi, s. a. v. n.—s. Work; also the proper name of a person. a. Industrious; as, "E tāngata máhi; An industrious man." v. n. Working; as, "E máhi āna ra ōki 'au; I am working."
Māhinga; Work; as, a job of work, the time of doing work.
Mahidi, v. n. Naming a child; as, "E mahidi āna te ingoa; A naming, or a giving the name."
Máhi wáwe; Work quickly done: also the proper name of a person.
Mahúé, v. n. See Maúe.
Mai, ad. Hither, here.
Máia, v. n. Forthcoming, apparent, exposing.
Maide; Name of a certain tree: also the proper name of a person.
Mai eóre, v. n. Skinning, a pulling off of the skin; as, "E mai eóre āna tóku ihéko; My skin comes off."
Má ika ika; Name of a certain shrub.
Maiki, s. A manner of nursing, a pressing to the breast: also the proper name of a person.
Máka, s. A sudden eruption, a casting off, a throwing away.
Máka dii, v. n. Repelling: the proper name of a person.
Máka rídi, a. Cold.
Máki; The last survivor of a tribe; also the proper name of a person.
Máko; A certain fish.
Mákoi; Proper name.
Makóla; A certain fish.
Máko ko ródi; A certain insect.
Máko (wakakai); An ear-drop made of the tooth of the fish called Máko.
Máku; For me.—Má, prep. For; & ku, 1st pers. sing. affix.
Máku, s. Wet: also the proper name of a person.
Mákudu, s. The premature falling of fruit, &c.: proper name of a person.
Mákutu, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Witchcraft. a. Enchanting; as, "E tángata mákutu; A wizard." v. n. Bewitching; as, "E mákutu áná te tángata; The man bewitches." ad. Enchantingly; as, "E títiro mákutu áná ra óki koe; Thou art looking enchantingly."
Máma, a. Light, not heavy; as, "E tángata máma; A light man." v. n. Causative; "Waka máma; Causing to be light."
Mamáe, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Soreness, painfulness. a. Sore, painful, distressed; as, "E dínga dínga mamáe; A sore hand." "E ngákau mamáe; A distressed heart." v. n. Giving pain; afflicting; as, "E mamáe áná tóku dínga dínga; My hand gives me pain." ad. Painfully; as, "E aire mamáe áná te tángata; The man walks painfully."—Causative; "Waka mamáe; Causing pain."
Mamáha, s. Exhalation of the breath.
Mámaku, s. River so called.
Mána; For him.—Má, prep. For; & na, 3d per. sing. affix.
Manai ía; Proper name; also the name of a certain place: uneven rocks.
Mánako; Remembrance.
Manáne, or Maine; a. Smooth.
Manáo O'ura; Name of a certain place.
Mána túnga; Keep-sake.
Manáwa, s. a. v. n.—s. Breath, animal spirits, courage. a. Courageous, spirited, proud; as, "E tángata manáwa; A spirited man." v. n. Taking courage; as, "E manáwa áná tóku ngákau; My heart takes courage."—Also the name of a certain tree.
Manawa pa; An overflowing spirit, envious; also the proper name of a person.
Manawa táwi; The rocks called The Three Kings.
Mánga; The graining, or branching of a tree: a branch, a certain fish: proper name of a person.
Mánga éke; Place so called.
Mángai, s. The mouth.
Mángaiti, s. A small branch: proper name of a person.
Mánga káhía; A mountain so called.
Mánga kídi kídi; Place so called.
Mánga pára pára; ditto.
Mánga tún; ditto.
Mánga turóto; ditto.
Mánga wéke; ditto.
Mángé mánge; A fish-hook.
Mángere, a. Idle. v.n. Idling, loitering; as, "E mángere ána, &c."
Mángina, s. A war-club; also the proper name of a person.
Mángo, s. A shark.
Mángo páre; A shell-fish so called.
Mángu, a. Black: proper name of a person.
Máni óre; A place so called.
Máno, a. A thousand.
Mánu, s. A bird; also the proper name of a person.
v.n. Resting upon the water; as, "A mánu ánó te wáka; The canoe is borne, or rests, upon the water."
Mánu kau; Name of a certain river.
Mánu kúra; The red bird: proper name of a person.
Mánu wáka óunga; Name of a certain bird, which, in its cry, mimicks the word óunga. Proper name of a person.
Mánu wídi; Person from a distant part.
Mbodi, a. Indigenous, native; as, "E tāngata maōdi: A native man:" "Wai maōdi; Native water:" "Kai maōdi; Native victuals." Also a proper name.

Mapūna, s. (A thing) inclosed in stone; the proper name of a person, also the name of a place.

Māra, s. A place exposed to the warmth of the sun; a farm. Also a person fronting another who addresses him; hence, Emāra, Sir, &c.

Marāē, s. A court-yard. Proper name of a person.

Marāē kaua; Place so called.

Marāma, s. The moon; a month.

Mārama, a. Light, clear, pure, peaceful; as, "E kāinga mārama; A light pleasant residence." "Wai mārama; Clear water." "Ngākau mārama; A happy heart." v. n. "E mārama āno te wāre; The house stands in a light place."—Causative, Waka mārama, Causing light; as, "Waka mārama tīa mai tōku ngākau; Enlighten my heart."

Marāngai, s. The boisterous wind which blows from the north; also the rising up of a multitude (to go to battle &c.); also the heaping up of grain, potatoes, &c.

Mara tēa; A certain fish; also the proper name of a person.

Māre, s. A cough. v. n. Coughing; as, "E māre āna te tāngata; The man coughs."

Marēre, v. n. Falling down; as, "E marēre āna te mēa; The thing falls."

Marīpi, s. A sword, knife, &c.

Māro; Clothing so called: an extension of the parts of any thing.

Māroī; Fern-root.

Marōke, a. Dry; as, "E rākau marōke; Dry wood." v. n. Dry; as, "E marōke āno te rākau; The wood is dry."

Māta, s. Appearance: a man's face.

Matā, s. Musket-ball, shot, &c.; gun-flint: also the proper name of a person. a. Raw, uncooked; as, "Kai matā; Uncooked victuals."
Máta, s. Name of a certain bird; also a certain shellfish.

Mataká; A certain high hill. Proper name of a person.

Matakidi; Eye-lids. Proper name of a person.

Matáki táki, v. n. Observing; as, "E matáki táki áná ra óki 'au; I am observing, or noticing."

Matáku, s. a. v. n.—s. Fear. a. Fearful; as, "E tàngata matáku; A fearful man." v. n. Fearing; as, "E matáku áná te tàngata; The man fears."

Matanáwe; The scar or mark of an ulcer. Proper name of a person.

Matángi; The air: working of the bowels after death. Proper name of a person.

Mátanúku; Prospect of land (as approaching).

Matapii; A window. Name of a certain place.

Mátapiko, v. n. (from Máta, The face; and Píko, Bowing, falling.) Hiding the face by hanging down the head.

Matapó, a. Blind; as, "E tàngata matapó; A blind man." "E matapó ánó te tàngata; The man is blind."

Matára, s. A refuge.

Mataránghi; The horizon.

Matárika, s. The Pleiades.

Matatóua, a. Looking earnestly at another.

Mátau, a. Understanding; as, "E tàngata mátau; An understanding man." v. n. Teaching; as, "E mátau ánó te tàngata; The man is teaching."—Causative, "Waka mátau."

Mátau, a. Right, or to the right hand.


Mataudi, s. Name of a certain place.

Mátau húi; ditto.

Máta úwhi; ditto.
Máte, s. a. v. n.— s. A dissolution of the body.  
a. Dying; as, "E tāngata máte; A dying man."  
v. n. Dying; as, "E máte āna te tāngata; The man is dying."—Causative, "Waka máte; Causing death."

Máte, s. a. v. n.— s. Sickness.  
a. Sick; as, "E tāngata máte; A sick man.  
v. n. Being sick, &c.

Máte A'ia, s. A slight. Proper name of a person.

Máte Ika; Illness, from eating fish. Proper name of a person.

Máte Moe; A sleeping illness; death.

Mātenga, s. A time of death, illness, &c.: the head of a man.

Máte rōa; A long illness; death.

Máte Rāwa; An illness the most severe; death.

Mā te tōdu, ad. Thick.

Máte, tū āhu; Name of a place. Proper name of a person.

Máte ûna; Concealed affliction. Proper name of a person.

Matia, s. A spear.

Māti āu; The nails of the fingers.

Mātika, s. A fish-hook.

Mātikuku, s. Finger nails.—Matikuku wāewae, Toe nails.

Matou, a. Cold.

Mātu, p. We all (whom I represent); or I and they.—See Grammar.

Mātu, s. Flesh.

Matua, s. A parent; an elder relation of the same generation as the parent. "Matua tāne; A father."
"Matua wahine; A mother." "Matua kēke; An uncle, aunt, &c."

Matuku, s. A bird so called.

Matuku Urepo; ditto.
Māt; For them. (From Mā, prep. For; & u, 2d pers. Aug. affix.)

Mauna, p. We two (whom I represent); or, I and he, &c. See Grammar.

Mauna, a. Ripe, cooked; as, "E karāka mauna; Ripe fruit." "Kai mauna; Cooked viictuals, or viictuals prepared for use." Also a proper name.


Maun kōro; Name of a certain place.

Maumau, s. Fish so called.

Maumau, v. n. Taking; as, "E maumau ána te tāngata ki tāku mēa; The man is taking my thing." A fish so called.

Maunga, a. Ripe, wholesome; as, "Arói maunga; Wholesome fern-root."

Maunga, s. A mountain. Proper name of a person.

Maunga dūdu; A mountain situate in the midst of other mountains. Proper name of a person.

Maunga kaua kaua; Place so called.

Maunga pāre dāa; Name of a wood.

Maunga nūi; A hill so called.

Maunu, s. a. v. n.—s. Bait for a fish-hook. a. Bait; "E mēa maunu; A thing for a bait." v. n. Biting, or being caught; as, "E kōre a maunu te fka; The fish will neither bite nor be caught." Place so called.

Ma úta, a. Touching the shore. Proper name of a person.

Ma wete; To untie the garment; as, "E mawete ána tōna kākahau; Untying his garment."


Māwi, s. The left hand; the name of the first man. a. Left; "Dinga dinga máwi; The left hand."

Máwi mua; The first Māwi, or man.

Máwi pótiki; Máwi's youngest brother.
Mawiti, v. n. Coming forth; coming upon a person; as, "Ka mawiti te tuiou; The sea is come upon me."

Me, (conjunction,) And, &c.—See Grammar.

Me; A particle used in comparing the likeness, magnitude, or extent of one thing with another; as, "Me te kaipúke; Like the ship, or as the ship." "Me te tohóra te núi; As big as the whole." "Me tóu wáre te róa; As long as thy house."

Méa, s. A thing; a word often used as a substitute for a person, place, thing, word, &c. and literally signifies the likeness of the person, &c. understood. Proper name of a person.

Méa, v. n. Speaking; as, "E méa mai ána te tángata ki 'au; The man speaks to me."

Méanga, s. A word, command, &c.

Méinga, s. A word, &c.

Méke, s. A dwarf.

Méme, s. A muttering, enchanting.

Méne, s. Sweepings of rubbish, &c. Proper name of a person.

Mére, s. A war-club. Proper name of a person.

Méte, s. Proper name of a person.

Mía; A particle used frequently with the imperative mood; as, "Tánu mía te tángata ki te óne óne; Bury the man in the ground."

Míhi, s. A sigh. Proper name of a person. v. n. Sighing; as, "E míhi ána ra óki ía; He is sighing."

Míhinga, s. A moaning, whining. Proper name of a person.

Mími, s. a. v. n.—s. Urine. a. Urinous; as, "Wai mími; Urinous water." v. n. Making water; as, "E mími ána te tángata; The man is making water."

Mimfki, v. n. Absorbing, drying up; as, "Ka mimfki te wai te ra; The water is dried up by the sun."

Míngi, s. A shrub so called.
Mío, s. A prayer after death. Name of a person.
Míra, s. A place of repose.
Míre, s. Minced meat. Name of a person.
Míro, s. A fruit-tree so called; also the fruit of the Míro.
Míro míro, s. Thread. v. n. “Míro hía; Making thread;” as, “Kia míro hía; Make (thou) thread.”
Míru, s. A gentle stream of water; a bubble. Name of a person.
Mo; The preposition For; as, “Mo Táka téra wáre; For Táka that house;” “Máku te táhi tóki; For me one axe.”
Móa, s. A stone; also the name of a person, and of a place.
Móana, s. The sea.
Módunga; s. A head on the top of a pole; name of a person.
Móe, s. v.n. a.—s. Sleep; also the proper name of a person.
    v. n. Sleeping; as, “E móe ána te tángata; The man sleeps.” a. Sleepy-headed, drowsy, hía móe; as, “E tángata hía móe; A drowsy-headed man.”
    Causative; “Waka móe; Causing to sleep;” as, “E waka móe ána 'áu ki tákú tánaiti; I am causing my child to sleep.”
Móenga, s. A time of sleep; a bed to sleep on, &c. The causative, v. n. “Waka momóe” is also used.
Móe e áu; Name of a certain place.
Móe kóroha; Asleep in the bush; also name of a person.
Móenga róa; A long-sleep; also the name of a person.
Moenáku, s. A dream.
Móe O; A bird so called.
Móe Tí; Sleeping on the Tee-tree; name of a person.
Móe tutúdu, v.n. Placing the heads of enemies upon the pins used in making mats, for the purpose of looking at them while at work.
Móí; A shell-fish so called.
Móidi e áu; A corpse exposed to the wind: name of a person.
Móka, s. A shroud: name of a person.
Mókai, s. A person in a low situation. a. Poor.
Mókai kai; The heads of enemies preserved to look at; name of a person; also the name of a place.
Móki, s. A fish so called: name of a person.
Móki móki; A plant so called.
Móki núi; A large fish so called: name of a person.
Móko, s. A tattooed, or marked face: name of a person.
Móko mokai, s. The tattooed decapitated head of a man.
Móko moko; A small lizard.
Móko púna; A grandchild.
Móku; For me. (See Māku.)
Mómi mómi, v.n. To kiss, salute; as, “E mómi mómi ána ráua; They two are kissing.”
Momóto; s. A box with the fist.
Mópi; Name of a place.
Móre; Light.
Mórenga; Club made of red wood, with which they beat fern-root: name of a person.
Móreere; A swing for children.
Móro íti, a. Small.
Móte móte; Name of a place.
Móti, s. Last survivor of a family.
Motíti; Name of a certain small island.
Móto, s. A blow with the fist.
Motói, s. A person neglected at meals: name of a person.
Mótu, s. A low island: name of a person.
Mótudúa; The second island: name of a place.

iti; A small island: name of a person.

kókako; An island so called.

koudi; An island so called: or the island producing a species of pine called Koudi.

óne; The sandy island: name of a place.

o rággi; The island of heaven: name of a place.

karáka; The fruit island: name of a place.

róa; The long island: name of a place.

tákupu; The island of the birds called Tákupu: name of a place.

tápu; The sacred island: name of a place.

tára; The island of gannets: name of a place.

taua; The island of the tree called Taua: name of a place.

tére; The swimming island: name of a place.

Túi; The island of the bird called Túi: name of a place.

únga; The island so called: name of a place.

Móu; For thee. (See Móu.)

Mú; A particle used with other words, &c. denoting the extremity.

Múa, ad. Before. (See Grammar.)

Mú ánga; Working at the extremity of any thing: name of a person.

Múdi, ad. After. (See Gram.)

Múdi kó kai; The back of the head, &c.

Múdi mátu; An island at the extremity of any country: name of a place.

Múdingi, s. The act of scattering.

Múdi tāi; A gentle wind so called.

Múdi wai; The water at the extremity of any place: name of a person.

Múdi wenúa; The land at the extreme point: name of a person; also the name of a place.
Mudu; a. Rubbed, polished; as, "E méa múdu; A polished thing." v. n. "Mudúa te méa; Rub the thing."

Mudúa, v. n. To rob.
Mudúnga; Part of a farm which is cleared of weeds.
Mudupainga; Name of a person.
Muéke, a. A person fearful of falling down any place: also a proper name.
Múna; A ring-worm; a circular scar, or mark on the skin; &c. Proper name.
Múna múna; ditto.
Múra; A light, as of a candle. Proper name.
Múre; A fish so called. Proper name.
Mútu, s. The end. v. n. Finishing, ending; as, "Koa mútu ke rá őki 'au; I have finished." Name of a person.
Mútunga, s. The end.

N.

Na! i. See! Behold!
Na; An affixed particle in possessive pronouns, 8d pers. sing. number. (See Gram.) Prep. Of. Proper name.

Nádi, s. Proper name.
Náhe náhe, v. u. Separating.
Náho, s. A species of the potatoe. Proper name.
Náho náho; An insect so called.
Náke, a. Only.
Náku, p. My, mine. (See Gram.)
Námu, s. A mosquito.
Nána, s. Dying groans: name of a person.
Nána, p. His. (See Gram.)
Nápo, ad. Last night.
Napúi, s. The tribe so called.
Nára; Healthful.
Nárahu, s. A military parade, a game: also coals, ink, gunpowder.

Náro, s. A fly. (Sometimes Ngdro.)

Na ti kúra; A red spectacle, or exhibition: name of a person.

Nau, v. n. Coming; as, "Náu mai; Come hither."

Na wáke, ad. Three days ago.

Na wáka núi, ad. Four days ago.

Náwi, s. A rush; the name of a person; and the cicatrix of a wound.

Ne; Particle used to signify a removal or change of place.

Néne; Slipping easily, &c.: a proper name.

Néi, ad. Being removed hither.

Ne kia mai; Remove (it) hither.

Néko, s. A garment so called.

Ne únga ; Name of a place.

Ní; Particle used in words which denote closeness, pressure, number, &c.

Níia; A particle, usually affixed to words; as, "Tinia te múra; Put out the candle."

Níau, s. The gunnels of a canoe.

Níkau, s. A shrub, so called from its numerous leaves proceeding from the same stalk.

Nío, s. A tooth.

Níua, s. A place so called.

No, prep. Of, denoting the genitive case of substantives, signifying possession. (See Gram.)

 Nóa, a. Common, free, disengaged; &c.—Causative, "Waka nóa; Causing to be free."

Nóhi nóhi, a. Small.

Nóho, a. Still (not moving); fixed. v. n. Sitting still; as, "E nóho ána ra őki koe; Thou art sitting."

Causative, "Waka nóho; Causing to be fixed."
Nóho wánga; A seat.
Nóhu; A sinking with pain: name of a person.
Nóke; Walking to a distance: change of situation: name of a person.
Nóku, p. Of me, mine, &c. (See Gram.)
Nóna, p. Of him, his. (See Gram.)
Nópe; A gnawing pain: name of a person.
Nóu, p. Of thee, thine. (See Gram.)
Núi, a. Large; "Núi núi; Very large." v.n. Causative, "Waka núi; Causing to be large:" also, "Waka nu núi."

Núku; Squeezing, or pressing sideways.
Núkua mai; Press sideways towards me.

Pá, s. An elevated village; an affectionate name for parent: a place cleared for residence.
Pádi; A steep rock, a precipitous shore: name of a person.
Pádi, v.n. Rising; as, "E pádi ána ra óki te tai; The tide flows."
Pádi e óro; Falling down a steep rock, or shore; name of a person.
Pádii; A scull broken by falling: name of a person.
Pádu, s. Dirt. a. Dirty; as, "E wahíne pádu; A dirty woman:" "E pádu ána ra óki koe; Thou art dirty."

Pá e táhi; Name of a place.
Páhi, s. A ship: proper name of a person.
Páhia; A bruise. v.n. Brusing; "Páhia tía te íwi; Bruise the bones."
Páhu, s. A drum, bell, &c.; any thing which by beating makes a sound.
Pai, s. a. v.n.—s. Good. a. Good; as, "E tāngata pai; A good man." v.n.; as, "E pai ána te tāngata ki 'an; The man is kind to me." ad. Kindly; as, "E koréro pai ánà te tāngata; The man speaks kindly."—Causative, "Waka pai; Causing kindness, or blessing."

Pai; Name of a person.
Pai, ad. Well. (See Gram.)

Painga, s. Goodness, benevolence.

Pai a ūka; Gaudiness, finery: name of a person.
Pai e áu; A beard: name of a person.

Paipai, s. Finery.—Causative, "Waka paipai; Causing finery;" as, "E kákahú waka paipai; A fine looking garment." v.n. "E waka paipai ánà ra oki tóu kákahú; Thy garment is fine."

Pairau; Proper name of a person.

Pairóke; Name of a certain place.

Páka, s. A garment so called; any thing dried by the sun: name of a person.

Pakádu, v.n. Bursting; as, "Ka pakádu te pu; The gun bursts."—Causative, "Waka pakádu; Causing a bursting."

Pakádunga, s. The act of bursting, &c.

Pakanáé, s. Name of a place.

Pákati, s. A waistcoat.

Pákau, s. Wing of a bird: name of a person.

Pakaúkau, s. A kite.

Pakéha, s. An European; a white man.

Pakéke, a. Hard, difficult: proper name of a person.

Pakéke, ad. Hardly. (See Gram.) v.n. Causative, "Waka pakéke; Causing to be hard."

Páke páke no te ra; The ornament placed at the edge of the sail of a canoe.

Páke páke wai; A garment so called.
Páki, a. Calm, quiet; as, "E páki áno te rāngi; The atmosphere is calm." "Páki páki; Very quiet." Causative, "Waka páki páki; To cause to be quiet."

Pákia, s. A covering for a man's back; name of a person. v. n. Boxing with the open hand.

Páki āka; The root of a tree.

Pa kídi kídi; A fish so called: the bottom fore teeth of a man.

Páki, s. A garment for a man; breeches: name of a person.

Pákíkí, s. Proper name of a person.

Pakii kúra; Red land where fern root has been collected: name of a person.

Pákira; A bald head: name of a person.

Pákoa te tāi; Low water.

Pakói kói; A fish so called.

Pakóko; A barren woman.

Páku Hihiu; Name of a person.

Pa kúra kúra; A fish so called.

Pána, s. A fillip with the finger; name of a person. v. n. Filliping; as, "E pána ána te támaiti te dínga dínga; The child is filliping with his fingers."

Pána náwe; Name of a place.

Pána néhe; A gentle fillip: name of a person.

Páne óro íwi; Name of a place.

Pánga; A cast, or removal from one place to another. v. n. Throwing; as, "E pánga mai ána te tāngata ki tāna méa; The man is throwing his thing."

Pangúdu, s. A mountain so called.

Páni, s. An orphan.

Pani, v. n. Besmearing, painting; as "E pani ána rātu ki te kaipūke; They are painting the ship."
Pānīkau; Name of a place.
Pāpā, s. A reptile so called: also the name of a person.
Pāpa, s. A thin board; the buttocks; also the name of a person, and of a place.
Papā, v.n. Exploding, bursting out, making a great noise; as, "E papā āna te wāte tīdi: The thunder makes a noise, &c."—Causative, "Waka papā; Causing an explosion, noise, &c."

Pāpadinga, s. The cheek.
Pāpaka, s. A crab-fish.
Papāku, a. Low, not high.
Papānga, a. Half of any thing.
Papāni, s. A fish so called.
Pāpapa, s. A cup to hold victuals in, &c.
Pāpata, s. A cock-roach: a place so called.
Papa táura; A sponge.
Papa wāre; The house boards: proper name of a person.
Pārā, s. A fish so called; name of a place. a. Unctuous.
Parāha ráha, s. An iron hoop.
Pārā ēka, s. Semen.
Para ēka wai āwa; A certain blue powder, or paint, so called.
Parāhi, s. A game so called.
Pārangi, s. A company of persons sitting in a circle.
Pārā kōre; Name of a person.
Pārā parau, a. Commanding; as, "E tāngata pārā parau; An officer."
Pārā rōi, s. Juice of fern-root: name of a person.
Pārā táhi; The upper side boards at the head of a canoe.
Pārā téke téke; Name of a place.
(190)

Paráwa, s. A sperm whale; also the jaw-bone of the whale; and the two fore teeth of a man's upper jaw.

Pá ra-wéa; Noon.

Páre, s. An head ribbon; the top-knot of a bird; a hood or veil for women: proper name of a person.

Paréa, v. n. Turning; as, "Paréa átu te més; Turn the thing round."

Paréa nui; Name of a place.

Páre máta; The cabin of a ship.

Parémo, v. n. Sinking; as, "E parémo ána te tāngata; The man sinks (in the water)."

Páre páre; The fringe of a garment.

Paréra; A duck, goose, &c.

Páre waka tāha; The knot of a ribbon worn at the side of the head.

Pa réwa réwa; A fish so called.

Páro, s. The hollow part of the hand; also a small basket so called, used as a plate.

Paroa, s. Name of a place.

Paróre, s. A fish so called; also the name of a person.

Páta, s. A garment so called.

Pá tádi kai ou; One of the Magellan clouds.

Pátai, s. A garment for the waist of females; a petticoat.

Pátaka, s. A stone so called: a store-house.

Páte, s. A tree, the branches of which are used by the natives in producing fire by friction.

Pátete, s. A garment so called.

Páteki, s. A fish so called; also a game.

Patiti, s. A small axe.

Patóto, s. A place so called.

Pátu, s. A wall: proper name of a person.
Pátu, s. A war instrument; also the act of beating or clashing together. *v. n.* Killing, or beating upon, or against; as, "E pátu ána te tàngata ki tóku óa; The man is killing my friend." "E pátu ána te tàngata ki te tóki; The man is beating out axes."

Pátunga; A time of killing or beating.

Pátu núi; A great war-club; also a great slaughter.

Pátu óne; A slaughter upon the sand. Name of a person.

Pátu pátu; A club for the purpose of extracting the roots of trees from the ground.

Pau, s. An expenditure. Proper name of a person.

Pau, *v. n.* Consumed; as, "Kóa pau ke ra óki te mánu; The bird has been eaten."—Causative, "Waka pau; Causing to be consumed."—Also the name of a person.]

Paua, s. The gall, smoke, &c.

Páua, s. A shell-fish so called.

Páuku, s. A garment so called.

Páwi, s. A club to beat fern-root with. *v. n.* Beating; as, "E páwi ána te wahíne ki te arói; The woman is beating fern-root."

Pe; Perhaps, &c. (See Grammar.)

Pe, *v. n.* To push forward, or from a person; to thrust, &c.; as, "Pe hía te tatau; Push the door from thee."

Péa, s. The lobe of the ear.

Péa, *ad.* Perhaps. (See Grammar.)

Péa óki, *ad.* Perhaps it is. (See Grammar.)

Péhi, s. A ship. Proper name of a person.

Péi; A tossing ball.

Péka péka; A game so called. Proper name of a person.

Péke; Removing into another place. Causative, "Waka péke; Causing to remove into another place."

Péke e wáni; A plant so called.

Péna, *ad.* Like that. (See Grammar.)
Pénei, ad. Like this. (See Grammar.)
Péra, ad. Like that. (See Grammar.)
Pépe, s. A butterfly.
Pépe, v. n. Trembling as the wings of a butterfly; as, "E pépe ána tê méa; The thing trembles."
Père, s. Removal. Proper name of a person.
Pére kúra, s. A war station.
Péro, s. A dog. Proper name of a person.
Péro péro, s. Ditto.
Péti, s. Name of a certain place.
Pí, a. Close, near.
Pídi, v. n. Close, near, crowded; as, "E pídi ána nga tângata; The men are crowded together."—Causative, "Waka pídi; Causing to be close, &c."
Pídi kâu; A sheep, from the closeness of its wool or garment.
Pídinga, s. Closeness.
Pídi nóa; The name of a place.
Pídi we tâu; A sheep.
Pí e ku; A plant so called.
Píhe, s. The womb. A funeral ode so called. v, n. Singing the píhe; as, "E píhe ána; A singing the píhe."
Píi ódi; The cry of a certain bird; the name of a person.
Píkau, s. A garment so called.
Píki, s. Adhesion, keeping close in conversation, &c.; climbing or sticking close to a tree. a. Adhesive, clinging, disagreeable; as, "E tângata píki ra, óki koe; Thou clingest to me, or art a burthen to me, &c."
Píki aréro; The string underneath the tongue.
Píkinga; The act of adhesion; climbing, as upon a tree.
Name of a person, also of a place.
Píki píki; Troublesome.
Píki rângi; A climbing up to heaven. Name of a person.
Piko, s. a. v. n.—s. A curve. a. Curved; as, “E mea piko; A curved thing.” Also, “Piko piko.” v. n. Bending; as, “E piko piko ana te mea; The thing is bent.”

Pikonga, s. A curve or bending of a line, road, &c.

Pikou, v. n. Carrying upon the back; as, “Pikou hia koe; Be carried upon my back.”

Pine, s. Scowling. Proper name of a person.

Pingau, s. A garment so called.

Pingore, a. Tough.

Pi ői ői; A bird so called.

Piőke; Fish so called.

Pipi, s. The cry of a certain bird. v. n. Crying like the bird above alluded to; as, “E pipi ana te tamaiti; The child cries, &c.” Also the name of a person.

Pipi, s. Cockle. v. n. Trembling.—Causative, “Waka pipi; Causing a trembling.”

Pipipi, s. A turkey.

Pirangi, s. Smiling (as a lover). v. n. as, “E tangata pirangi koe ki 'au; Thou art smiling at me, &c.”

Piro, s. Stench.

Pirongia; Name of a place.

Pirou, s. a. v. n.—s. A stench. a. Stinking, corrupt; as, “E ika pirou; A stinking fish.” “E rakau pirou; A rotten tree.” Rotting; as, “E pirou ana te kiko; The flesh rots.”—Causative, v. n. “Waka pirou; Causing to be put out, as the fire.”

Pitao, s. A canoe so called; also the carved figure at the head of a canoe.

Pitau, s. The tattooed face of a woman: a person so called.

Pito, s. The navel.

Pito réhu, s. A flute made of the navel-string.

Pfu, s. Grass so called. Proper name of a person.

Piwai, s. The refuse of sweet potatoes.

Po, s. Night; the region of darkness. Proper name.
Póa, s. The smoke evaporating from a seull during the
time of dressing it, as is customary in New Zealand.
Name of a person.
Pórka, s. Pork. The name of a person.
Po e ói, s. A tuft of feathers worn as an ornament on
the ear. Proper name of a person.
Póhe, a. Dead.
Pói, s. A round ball with which children play.
Pól pói, a. Light as the toy or ball.
Póka, a. Covered; as, "Ka póka tóu dínga-dínga i te
pádu; Thy hands are covered with dirt." "Ka
póka tóku kánohi; My eye covers (it), i.e. sees it."
Also, Besmeared.
Pokai híia, v.n. Disembowelling; as, "Pokai híia te
karáree; Disembowel the dog." Proper name.
Pokápu; Name of a place.
Po kára kára; Globular; as, "E mea po kára kára;
A globular thing." ad. Globularly.
Póki, a. Covered; as, "Ka póki te kai; The sweet
potatoes are covered."
Póko íwi; The shoulder.
Pókonga; A cleft of a rock.
Póko úra; Name of a place.
Póna, s. A knot. v.n. Making a knot; as, "Póna híia;
Make a knot." Name of a person.
Póna ánga; A knot.
Póna póna, s. The wrist, ankle, &c.
Póna póna, a. Full of knots; knotty.
Póna kaua kaua; A game so called.
Pónga, s. A pithy wood so called. Name of a person.
Póno, s. a. ad. — s. Truth. a. True; as, "E koréro
póno; A true speech:" "E póno ano ra őki; It is
true." ad. Truly; as, "E tāngata koréro póno ra
őki koe; You speak truly." Causative, "Waka
póno; Causing to be true."
Pónga, s. A servant, or assistant.
Pō nūi; A remarkable night. Name of a person.
Pō o' kūtō; A canoe so called. The name of a person.
Pōpo, a. Cutting off repeatedly.
Pōpōa, s. Sacred victuals.
Pōrēsē, s. A fish so called.
Pōrē nūi; Name of a certain place.
Pōrānga; Name of a purple sweet potatoe.
Pōrangi, a. Hasty. v.n. Hasty; as, "E tāngata pōrangi ra ōki koe; Thou art in a hurry."
Pō rōa; The long night. Name of a person.
Pōrōdi; The hip bone.
Pōrotāka, a. Annular.
Pōtai; A hat, cap, pot-lid; any round covering.
Pōtai tapūi; Name of a place.
Pōtiki; The youngest child, brother, or sister.
Pōtī pōtī; An insect so called.
Pōtō, a. Short. Causative, "Waka pōto; Making any thing short."
Pōu, s. A post. Name of a person.
Pōua, s. Smoke.
Pōu āka; A box.
Pōudi, a. Dark, dull, heavy, sorrowful; as, "E pōudi āna tōku ngākau; My heart is sorrowful."—Causative, "Waka pōudi; Causing sorrow."
Pōu é; Name of a certain place.
Pōu nāmu; A green stone so called.
Pōu pou; Boils on the skin or flesh. Name of a person.
Pōu rōto, s. The inside post or pillar of a house. Name of a person.
Pōutu, v.n. Chopping; as, "Pōutua te rākau; Chop the wood into two pieces, &c." Proper name.
Pōutūdi, s. Deafness. Proper name.
Pōutū kaua, s. A tree so called.
Po wai tere, s. A parrot.
Pó wedáa; Name of a high hill.
Pu, s. A cylinder, musket, flute, shirt, &c.; also a pregnant woman. v. n. Firing a musket; “Puha.”
Púa, s. A sow-thistle.
Púa iti; The small sow-thistle. Name of a person.
Pu ao; Day-break.
Páddi, s. A shrub so called.
Pádú, v. a. Putting through.
Pádu tānga; A thing to pull at, or take hold of.
Pu e őki, a. Blunt.
Pu e ūa; Taken up promiscuously.
Puhēhe, a. Erring.
Puhēhu, s. Dust.
Puhía e wákadi; Name of a place.
Púi; The ornamented stern-post of a canoe. Proper name.
Púi koro koro; A fish so called.
Púka, s. A spade; cabbage.
Púkahā, s. A garment so called.
Pukahāna, v. n. Staring; as, “E pukahāna ʻana te tāngata ki ʻau; The man is staring at me.”
Pukāpu; A place so called.
Pukā pūka; The lights, lungs, &c. A tree so called.
Pūke, s. A hill.
Pūke e āupapa; The showy hill. Mount Egmont.
Pūke kaikatōa; The hill of the wood Kaikatōa. Name of a place.
Pu kékō; A flute made of the bird Kēko. Name of a person.
Pūke kōukou; Name of a place.
Pūke nū”; The great hill. Name of a place.
Pūke pōto; Lava.
Pūke pūke; A low hill.
Pūke tāpu; The sacred hill. Proper name of a person.
Púke táwa; The hill of battle. Proper name of a person; and a wind so called.
Púke títoi; A hill so called.
Púke tóna; A hill so called.
Púke wáo; A hill so called.
Púku, s. The stomach; block of a ship; a proper name; also the name of a place. a. Secret; as, "E tae-hae púku; A concealed theft." "E koréro púku; Secret conversation." ad. Secretly, &c.; as, "E koréro púkuána rátu; They are speaking secretly."
Púku núi; A bird so called.
Púku rau; A hundred stomachs, &c. Name of a person.
Púku wáewáé; The ankle.
Pumáu, a. Close, confined for want of air; also the name of a place.
Púna, s. A small spring of water; name of a place.
Puñáke tére; A river so called.
Púne, a. Close, tight; as, "E wáre púne; A close house."
Púnga, s. An odd one; the anchor of a ship; a canoe, &c. Name of a person.
Púnga e áwato; Pumice stone; or, "Púnga púnga ta áwato."
Púnga réhu; Ashes.
Púpu, s. A periwinkle. a. Abundance.
Púpúi, v.n. Blowing; as, "E pupúi ánà te áu; The wind blows."
Púpáru, s. A cartridge.
Pupútí, a. Close, near. v.n. "Kía pupútí; Make (it) close."
Pupútú, a. Close, &c.
Púra, s. A prayer.
Púranga, s. A heap.
Púremu, s. a. v. n.—p. A lascivious person; a. lascivious; as, "E tāngata pūremu koe ki te wahine; Thou art lustful after the woman." v. n. "E pūremu āna ra āki īa; He lusts."

Pūre pūre, a. Spotted; as, "E mēa pūre pūre; A spotted thing." Proper name of a person.

Pūrewa, s. A muscle.

Pūróku, s. A goat.

Pūro tōhu; A current in the sea.

Purū, s. A cork or stopper for a bottle, &c.

Pūru, v. n. Holding fast; as, "Pūrutīa; Hold it fast." Name of a place.

Pūta; A passing through. Causative, "Waka pūta; Causing to pass through."

Putáhi, a. Any persons or things derived from the same source or family.

Putaki, s. The trunk of a tree.

Pútanga, s. Egress.

Púte, s. A bag.

Púte dūdu; A close or tied-up bag or basket. Proper name.

Putoto, s. A bird so called; a partridge.

Pu tōi tōi; A bundle of grass called Ōti tōi.

Pu wenua; The poles on each side of the sail.

Pu wāre wāre; A spider.

R.

Ra, s. The sun: also a particle used in the conjugation of verbs.

Ra, s. Health, strength: the sail of a ship or canoe: also the proper name of a person. v. n. Rising up (as out of bed); as, "E rā ki dūnga; Rise (thou) up."—Causative, Waka rā; Causing to rise; as, "Waka rā hia te wāre; Cause the house to rise, or to be erected."

Rādi, s. A fish so called.
Rā; v. The forehead; a point of land.
Ra e āanga; Name of a place.
Rāena, ad. In sight, or within view; as, "Te pūke rāena; That prominent hill in view."
Rā e ō; Genitália maris.
Rā e ō tō; A fire-hearth for a bed-room.
Rāe wērā; A burnt forehead: proper name of a person.
Rāha, v. n. Shewing; as, "Māku e rāha; I will shew (it)."
Rāhi, a. Large. (See Gram.)
Rahū, s. A prohibition; setting anything apart: name of a person. v. n. Prohibiting; as, "E rahū āna ra ōki ia."
Rā'ia; That person.
Rai rai, ad. Thin. (See Gram.)
Rāka, s. The firmament; as, "E wētu rāka; The starry firmament:" also the position and prospect of fruit upon a tree.
Rākau, s. A tree; general name for wood; also a proper name.
Rāke maide; A spear made of the wood called Maide: proper name.
Rāke pūke; Name of a place.
Rāku, s. A scratch: also a proper name.
Rāku rāku; A small hoe, or any thing to scrape with. v. n. Scraping, or scratching; as, "E rāku rāku āna te tāngata ki tōna iheko; The man is scratching his skin."
Rāmā rāmā; A shrub so called.
Rāma rāma; A mountain so called: also the name of a person.
Rāna rāke; A day only: name of a place.
Rānga, s. Making up, as a basket, &c, or drawing together: name of a person. v. n. Basket-making; as, "E rānga āna ki te kete; He is making the basket."
Rángai, s. A crowd; a shoal, as of fishes; as, “E rángai íka; A shoal of fishes.” Name of a person.
Ránga tíra; A gentleman or lady. Proper name.
Rángaunu, s. Name of a place: also a proper name.
Rángi; The heavens, the sky; the circle of any one's acquaintance, sphere of action, &c.; also a proper name. v. n. To be accustomed to; as, “E rángi ána koe ki a rá wáwe; Thou art accustomed to rise early.”
Rángi a tēa; A clear atmosphere: name of a person.
Rángi mádie; A still atmosphere; peaceful.
Rángi őua; Name of a village.
Rángi tóto; The red sky: name of a person; also of a place.
Rángi túpe; The place where any one is taken or ensnared; name of a person.
Rángi tu ki wáho; Standing outside; excluded: name of a person.
Rángi tu nóa; Being without employment: name of a person.
Rángi údu; The upper regions of the atmosphere or heavens: name of a person.
Rángi wai kaua; A place abounding with bad water: name of a person.
Rángi waka táka; A place so called.
Rángi wáti tídi; The place from which the thunder issues.
Ránu, s. Mixture, as Gravy. "Karánu; Gravy." "Waka ránú; Making gravy, &c."
Rápa, s. A canoe so called; also the upright board, at the stern of the canoe.
Rápa rápa; The sole of the foot: also a shoe.
Rápe; A sort of gourd.
Rára, s. A rib.
Ra ráku; The time of scratching. Name of a person.
Rāra māta; Name of a place.
Rāráta, a. Tame. Causative, i. n. “Waka rārāta; Causing to be tame.”
Rāra tāna; A game so called.
Rārāu, s. A plant so called. Name of a person.
Rāre, s. Sort of grass. Name of a person.
Rāro, ad. Westward; below.
Ra tápu, s. A day of rest, Sunday.
Rātu, p. They three or more. (See Gram.) Those persons.
Rau, s. a. v. n.—s. The top bush, or branches of a tree; a leaf; grass so called. Proper name of a person.
a. A hundred. v. n. Causative, “Waka rau; Making a hundred, &c.” also Collecting a number of persons together, for slaves; at, “E waka rau āna te tāngata; The man is procuring slaves.”
Rāua, p. They two. (See Gram.) Those two persons.
Rau kaua; A sandy hill so called.
Rau mārā, s. Summer: name of a person.
Rau O’a; A canoe so called.
Rāupō, s. A species of reed of a soft and spungy nature.
Raurau, s. A village situated on a plain. Also a plain.
Rau paua; A net for small fish.
Rau wahine; A hundred women. Name of a person.
Rāwa, s. A remainder; or, “Rāwanga; A remainder.”
ad. To the utmost boundary or extent, the last process, the top, the dregs, &c.—Name of a person.
Note.—Rāwa is often used in forming the superlative degree of adjectives. (See Gram.)
Rāwa rāwa; A tree so called.
Ra wēte; The time of whispering. Name of a person.
Rēa rēa; or, rērēa; v. n. Departing.—Causative, “Waka rērēa te kōrēko kīno; Put away bad conversation.” “Waka rērēnga; s. The act or time of putting away, &c.”
Réhu, s. A flute.
Réhu réhu, s. Departing; the gradual descending or setting of the sun.
Rei, s. The lowest point of the ribs near the pit of the stomach.
Réinga, s. The place of flight, a descent on the side of a rock near the North Cape, New Zealand, where it is supposed that the departed spirits of the natives take their flight. A game so called.
Réinga a wai na; Name of a certain place.
Reira, adv. There, thither.
Réka, a. Sweet; agreeable to the mind or taste.

v. n. Agreeing; as, “É réka ána 'au ki tēnei waiāta;
I like this song.” “É réka ána 'au ki te pōrka;
I am fond of pork.”
Réka tánga; The act or time of agreeing with, or of enjoying.
Réke réke; The heel.
Réko, s. A bird so called.
Rému, s. The white fringe of a garment.
Rénga, s. The excrements of the eye.
Rénga rénga; A plant so called.
Réo, s. A dialect, speech.
Réo réo; A shell-fish so called.
Répa, s. A garment so called. Proper name.
Répo, s. A swamp: name of a person.
Rére, s. The act of flying. v. n. Flying, “É rére ána te mánu; The bird flies.”—Causative, “Waika rére; Causing to fly.”
Rérenga; s. Flight.
Rére mai; A fish so called.
Rére ahi ahi; The evening star.
Rete, s. A snare. v. n. Snaring; as, “É rete ána te tángata ki te mánu; The man is snaring the bird.”
Rēhu, s. Name of a person. (See Rēhu.)

Rēhā, s. An oppressive heat; name of a person.

Rīki ā ha; A hill so called; also the name of a person.

Rō; Matter.

Rōa, a. Long. v. n. Causative; “Waka rōa; Causing to be long”; as, “E waka rōa āna te tāngata ki tāna mea; The man is making his thing longer.” Also a proper name.

Rōdi, v. n. Scraping, gathering, as cockles out of the sand; as, “E rōdi pipi āna te wahine; The woman is gathering cockles.” Proper name.


Rōi, s. Fern-root; name of a person.

Rōi maata; A small island so called; tears.

Rōke, s. Hard dung; name of a person.

Rōke rōke; A species of the potatoe.

Rōma, s. The wake of a ship.

Romia, v. n. Squeezing; as, “Romia te hihiu; Squeeze the nose.”

Rōna, s. The man in the moon.

Rōngia, v. n. Swallowing; as, “E rōngia; Swallow it.”

Rōngo, s. An informer. v. n. Hearing, feeling; as, “E rōngo āna ra oki ’au; I hear;” “E rōngo āna ’au ki te mamāe; I feel the pain.” Proper name of a person.—Causative, “Waka rōngo; Causing to hear, &c.”

Rōnganga, s. The act or time of hearing, &c.


Rōngo mai kio; Name of a certain place.

Rōpe; A thrusting away. (Obs.)

Rōre-kīere; A game so called.

Rōrō, s. The brain.
Roróa; from Róa róa. a. Very long. Causative, "Waka roróa; Causing to be long."
Rorói, s. A sort of pudding.
Róto, ad. Within. v. n. Causative, "Waka róto; Causing to be within." Place so called.
Róto dúa; A lake so called.
Ráku ráku; A basket loosely tied up. Proper name of a person.

T.
Tá, s. An instrument to mark the skin with; a file.
   v. n. Marking; as, "E tá ana te tángata; The man is marking (the skin)." also working a fishing-net; as, "E tá kupéngá áno."
Tá deu deu; A game so called; a small kite.
Tádinga, or Táringa, s, Delay. Proper name.
Tádu tádu; Grass, weeda.
Ta e á mai; Name of a certain place.
Tá e ngódu; A whole skin, the bones being broken: proper name of a person.
Tá ére; A snare for catching sea-fowls: proper name.
Tahá, s. The side of any thing: proper name.
Taháku; The sides and ends united as in a parallelogram. Proper name of a person.
Táha táha; The sides of a garment.
Táha wai; The watery side or part of any place: name of a person.
Táka wéra; Name of a certain star.
Táhi, a. One. v.n. Reaching, or arriving at; as, "Kóa táhi óti koe ki reira? Hast thou been there?"
Táhi kaua; Stinking dung: name of a person.
Táhi ngútu; One lip: name of a person.
Táhi údu; A dog-skin.
Táhóho; Sobbing or panting. Name of a person.
Tabāha; The joint of a floor.
Tai, s. A woman bearing children: an affectionate word for 'mother'; the sea.
Taidūa, s. The sea winds.
Tai ēkē; A spring tide.
Tai sō; By and bye.
Taihepa; A fence. (or, Tahapa.)
Taehae, s. a. v. n.—s. A thief. a. Pilfering, greedy, covetous; as, "E tāngata taehae; A pilfering or greedy man," v. n. Stealing, coveting, &c.; as, "E taehae āna ra āki koe; Thou art stealing, or coveting."
Taehae mūre; The art of stealing a fish called Mūre.
Name of a person.
Tai kāre kāre; The sea reflecting the light: name of a place.
Taiki rau kūra; Proper name.
Taimāha, a. Heavy.
Taipa, s. A river so called: name of a person.
Tai pādi; A flowing tide.
Taipōudi, s. The dark part, or hold, of a ship.
Tairāki, s. A gentle stream of the sea: name of a person.
Tai rāki rāki; The near tide.
Tai tai; Salt.
Tai tīmo; An ebbing tide.
Tai tirōhia, s. An earnest look: name of a person.
Tai waka pakōa; A very low tide.
Tāka, s. A fall; a change from one point to another: name of a person. v. n. Falling; as, "E tāka āna te tāngata kirāro; The man is falling down." "E tāka āna te āu; The wind changes to a certain point;" "Tāka tāka; Falling, changing, &c. repeatedly."—Causative, "Waka tāka tāka; Causing to fall, or change."
Takahī; Treading. Proper name.
Takahia, v. n. Binding up.
Takáhi káhi; A bird so called.
Tákanga, s. The act or time of falling.
Tákapau, s. A mat to sleep on.
Tákapu (wae wae); The calf of the leg.
Tákaroro, s. v. r. s. Play. a. Playful; as, "E tāngata tākaroro; A playful man." v. r. Playing; as, "E tākaroro āna te tāmaiti; The child is playing."
Táka wádu, s. A fish so called.
Tákeke, s. ditto.
Tákerere, s. The bottom, or keel, of a ship.
Tā ki dúa; By pairs. (See Gram.)
Tāki e riki; Being long in the water, or covered: name of a person.
Tākii; The act of taking any thing out of the pot: name of a person.
Tā ki táhi; By single numbers.
Tākiwa, s. A bay having no river.
Tākoto, s. A place to deposit any thing in, a cupboard, &c. v. n. Lying down to rest, putting down; as, "E tākoto āna koūtu; You are lying down:"
"Tākoto te méa nei ki ráro; Put the thing down:"
"Tākoto ranga."—Proper name.
Tāku, p. My. (See Gram.)
Tákupu, s. A bird so called: name of a person.
Táma, s. A fœtus, a child.
Tāmaiti, or Tāma iti; A male child, a son.
Tāma ine; A female child, a daughter.
Tama óngi; Name of a certain place.
Táma ra; A man or woman, full grown.
Tāmi tāmi; Craw, or stomach, of a bird or person.
Tāmure, s. Bream fish.
Tāna, p. His. (See Gram.)
Tāne, s. A husband, a male partner.
tāngā (for, Te anga): Used in converting verbs into substantives; as, "Karakia; To read;" "Karakia tāngā; A lesson, or the act of reading."

tāngata; Man; male or female.

tāngata ke, s. A foreigner, another person.

tāngō; A tree used for fire-wood.

tāngi, s. A cry, or lamentation; a noise, or report, as of a gun.— v.n. Crying; as, "E tāngi āna te tāmaiti; The boy cries."— Causative, "Waka tāngi; Causing to cry; causing a report, or noise, as of a musket."

tāngi ānga; A thing to cry to; a memorial; a suit of mourning.

tāngi kūra; A bloody lamentation. Proper name.

tāngi wādu; The eighth (month) lamentation. Proper name.

tāngi wāre; The house cry. Proper name.

Tānii, a. Blind of one eye: name of a person.

Tāmiwa, s. A sea monster so-called.

Tānu, a. Buried; as, "E mea tānu; A buried thing."— v.n. "Tānu mia ki te āne āne; Bury it in the ground."

Tāo, s. A long spear: proper name of a person.

Tāo ke; A different spear: proper name of a person.

Tāo kēte; A brother- or sister-in-law.

Tāonga, s. Property procured by the spear, &c. Name of a person.

Tāo nui; A great spear: name of a person.

Tāo rēka rēka, s. A slave.

Tāo rōa; The long spear: name of a place.

Tāo pūta; A spear passed through any thing: name of a person.
Tāra po e 6; A spear or halberd dressed with feathers.
Tāpa, s. Thin cloth made of the bark or leaves of trees.
Tāpa ou; The new Tāpa. Name of a person.
Tāpape, s. A species of potatoe.
Tāpa tāhi; The first Tāpa. Name of a person.
Tāpeka, s. A place so called.
Tāpokō pokō; A bog.
Tāpu, a. Sacred, inviolable; as, "E ra tāpu; A sacred
   day;" "E tāngata tāpu; A man inviolable."
   v.n. Sacred; "E tāpu ana ra őki 'au; I am sacred,
   or not to be meddled with."—Causative, "Waka
   tāpu; Causing to be sacred."
Tāpu ai dúdu; Name of a place.
Tāpu e tāhi; ditto.
Tāra, s. A gannet; a war instrument: proper name of
   a person.
Tāra e ápe; A missing spear, that has missed the mark,
   called Tāra. Name of a person.
Tārawa, s. A tree so called.
Tāra hīa; Name of a place.
Tāra-kīi; A fish so called.
Tāra-kīna kīna; A mat so called.
Tārapo, s. A species of the potatoe.
Tāra pōu ahi; A mat so called.
Tāra tára; The upright pales of a fence; a rock with
   uneven stones; proper name of a person. a. Rough;
   as, "E rākan tāra tára; A rough piece of wood."
   Causative, "Waka tāra tára; Causing roughness."
Tārawa; Name of a place; a joist or spar which ex-
   tends from post to post.
Tāra wāra; A common storehouse for sweet potatoes.
Tāra wēra; A shell-fish.
Tāra wēte; A whispering gannet: proper name.
Tárehá; Proper name.
Táringa, s. The ear.
Táro, s. A root so called; bread.
Tárona, s. Hanging, as of a person.
Táta, s. a. v.n.—s. Name of a place. a. Near, not far off; as, "E pa táta; A near place." v. n. Coming near; "E táta mai ána te tángata; The man is coming near."—Causative, "Waka táta; Causing to be near."
Tátadi, v. n. Delaying, waiting; as, "E tátadi ána te tángata ki á koe; The man waits for thee."
Tátahí, n. Apart.
Táta hía; Bruising; as, "Táta hía te támaiti; Kill the child by bruising it."
Tatainga, s. Name of a place.
Táta riki; A bird so called.
Tátata, s. A garment so called.
Tatau, s. A door, or gate; a method of counting. v. n.
Counting, disputing; as, "E tatau ána te tángata ki nga kapána; The man is counting the potatoes."
"E tatau ána ráua; They two are disputing."
Tátera, s. Sound of a trumpet so called.
Tátu, p. We three, or more; we all. (See Gram.)
Táu, s. A revolution, meeting, a year, a tie or bandage, a game in which they sing. v. n. Revolving, meeting; as, "E tau ána te tángata ki á koe; The man is in the act of meeting thee."—Causative, "Waka tau; Causing to meet."—Name of a person.
Táu, p. Thy. (See Gram.)
Táuau, p. Thou and I. (See Gram.)
Táua, s. A meeting, an army, a battle, a widower; a tree so called; and the name of a person. "Tángata taua; A soldier."
Táua iti: A skirmish: name of a person.
Táua mahúe; The deserted fight: name of a person.
Taua núi; A great fight; proper name.
Taua ráhia; Name of a place.
Tau áre; ditto.
Taua táhi; The first fight; name of a person.
Taua tana; A fish so called.
Taua tawiti; Name of a place.
Taúdi, s. The act of turning round, or over. v. n. Turning over; as, "E taúdi ána te kaipúke; The ship turns over." "Taúdia mai koe; Turn thou round this way."—"Waka taúdia; Causing to turn over."
Tau dúa; The second year; proper name of a person.
Tá-údu údu; Pulling the hair; name of a person.
Tau íau; A shrub so called.
Tan máro; A sweetheart.
Tao mánu; The beams of a canoe.
Taúna, s. A sand-bank; shallow-water. v. n. Roasting by the fire; as, "Taúna te táhi íka mo tau; Roast us a fish."
Taunga dúa; Name of a place.
Tau nga údu; The tenth year; name of a person.
Tau painga; The goodly year; name of a person.
Tao pidí; Name of a place.
Tao ra kóia; ditto.
Tauranga; A landing-place, a wharf; name of a person; also of a place.
Tao rau; A century; name of a person.
Tao tādīi; A tomb surrounded with wicker-work; name of a person.
Tao tódu; Three stars in the belt of Orion.
Tao wātu; A fishing-net so called.
Tao wehe; The past year; name of a person.
Tá wádu; A fish so called.
Tá wae wae; A mark made by the feet.
Tá wáhi; The other side of the water.
Tá wai; A fish so called: name of a person.
Tá wáka; ditto ditto.
Tá wára; A kind of water-cress.
Táweta; Hanging up any thing on the tāwaw or cross
line: name of a person.
Táwi; Succession of wave upon wave, as at the sea-
shore.
Táwidi, s. The name of a shell-fish. v. n. Beckoning
or hailing with the handkerchief, garments, &c.; as,
"E táwidi áná te wahine ki á koe; The woman is
beckoning towards, or hailing thee."
Táwiro; The stroke of the God Wiro. Proper name.
Tawiti, ad. Far, distant.
Tawito, a. Old.—Causative, "Waka tawito; Causing to
be old."
Te; The definite article.
Té; Empty, void. v. n. Clearing; as, "E té áná té
wáre; The house is clear of stores, &c."—Causative,
"Waka té; Causing to be empty: " "Kia tée;
Disperse, &c."
Téakaro; Proper name.
Téheá; Where?
Téina; A brother's younger brother, or sister's younger
sister; the male children of a younger brother or
sister; also the female children of a younger brother
or sister.
Téka, a. q. v. n.—s. A falsehood. a. False; as, "E tángata
téka; A false man, a liar." v. n. Lying; as, "E
tángata téka ra ókí koe; Thou art telling a lie."
Téna, p. That (in sight).—See Grammar.
Téna; Go on; proceed.
Téna ra; Be cheerful, or well; go on cheerfully.
Téna ra ko koe; Be thou healthy! or, Good morning
(day, or night) to thee!
Téndi, p. This (very near).—See Grammar.
Téngi; The odd one of the three.
Téra, p. That (at a distance).—See Grammar.
Tére, a. Swift; as, “E wāka tére; A swift canoe.”
   v. n. Moving swift; as, “E tére ána te wāka; The
canoe moves swiftly upon the water.”—Causeative,
   “Waka tére; Causing to move swiftly.”
Tére púa; A star so called.
Tére tere; A trading voyage, or a sailing excursion
   from one place to another.
Téro, s. The straight-gut.
Téte, s. A canoe so called; a carved figure at the head
   of a canoe; a word often repeated in the commence-
ment of a quarrel. a. Waka téte; Causing a
quarrel; as, “E tāngata waka téte; A quarrel-
some fellow.”—Name of a person.
Tetére, s. A trumpet; the sound of a trumpet; a swelling
sound; a tremulous motion. v. n. Trembling; as,
“E tetére ána tóku ngákau; My heart beats;
“E tetére ána tóku ihéko; My skin or flesh
swells;” “E tāngi ána te tetére; The trumpet
sounds.”
Ti, s. The root called Tee, which, when baked, is very
sweet; a game so called; a garment so called; also
the name of a person.
Tia (contracted for Te ia); Dressing the head by putting
a feather &c. into the hair; putting a stick into
the ground: proper name of a person.
Tíahí, s. A lascivious person. a. Lascivious; as, “E
wahine tíahí; A lascivious woman.”
Tiaiti; A place so called.
Tidi; Proper name of a person.
Tidi púa; Name for one of the Magellan clouds.
Ti e ó; A dome so called: proper name of a person.
Tie tia; A species of grass: name of a person.
Tihedu, s. A bailing vessel for a ship; a pump. v. n. Pumping; as, "E tihedu āna ūga tāngata; The men are pumping."
Tihewa, s. Sneezing. v. n. Sneezing; as, "E tihewa āna te tāngata; The man sneezes."
Tika, a. Straight, even. v. n. Causative, "Waka tika; Causing straightness, becoming erect."
Tika tika, a. Very straight; high.
Tikanga, s. Name of a place.
Tikau; A certain sacred bird so called.
Tiki, s. A particular mark on the face of females; name of a person.
Tiki; Being close.
Tikittki; The act of seeing.
Tikina; Bring it close; or, Let me see it.
Tiki tiki ra; Name of place.
Tiko, v. n. Easing nature; as, "E tiko āna te tāmaiti; The boy is easing himself."
Tikonga, s. A time or act of easing nature.
Tiko-rāngi; Name of a place.
Timo timo, ad. Bit after bit.
Timooro, or katimoro; Bare.
Timu; A gradual settling, as of the tide; as, "E tai timu; An ebbing tide." v. n. Ebbing; as, "E timu āna te tāi; The tide is ebbing."
Timana, s. The trunk of the human body; the trunk of a tree; name of a person.
Tini, a. Many. (See Grammar.)
Tini tini; Very many. (See Grammar.)
Tinia; Hissing.
Tinia, or Tine hia, a. Bruised to death.
Tino, s. Origin or derivation of name, &c.
Tipan; s. A shrub so called.
Tira, s. The back fin of a fish; a party, &c.; falling in with or crossing another party upon a road.
Tiratu, s. The rope fixed at the head of a canoe in order to fasten the sail: name of a person.

Tirepo, s. Name of a place.

Titó, s. Looking. Name of a person.

Titiro, v.a. Looking; as, "E títiro ána te tàngata ki á koe; The man is looking at thee."

Tiróhia; Look at (me). Name of a person.

Titádi, v.n. Strewing about; as, "E títádi ána te kotiro ki nga kete kapa; The girl is strewing about the baskets of potatoes."

Titi, s. A reed for making baskets.

Titi, a. Being fast. "Méa títi; A fast thing."

Tito, s. A quadruped so called.

Titéhia; Name of a place.

Titore, s. a. v.n.—s. A crack, fissure, chasm. "Crack- ed, &c.; as, "E rākau títoro; A cracked tree."

v.n. Cracking or splitting; as, "E títore ána te méa nei; This thing splits."—Causative, "Waka títoro; Causing a crack, &c."

Titorenga; The act or time of splitting.

Tiu, or Tíui, s. Piercing, &c. See Tu.

Tiwai, s. A canoe so called.

Tiwaka waka; A bird so called.

Tiwana, s. The tattooing which extends from the eye to the side of the head.

Tó, s. Life, animation, inherent motion, progression, &c. "E tó ene ra óki te rá; The sun moves forward in his course;" "Ká tó te wāhine; The woman is pregnant."—Causative, "Waka tó."

Tóa, s. A bold courageous man. a. Courageous; as, "E tàngata tóa; A courageous man; a fighter; Proper name of a person.

Tóanga, s. The act of pulling; forcing.

Tódu, a. Three: also a proper name.
Tōdu pō; Three nights: also a proper name.

Tōdu tōdu; Few in number.

Tōe, s. A remainder; an unreasonable person. a. Importunate; as, “E tāngata tōe kōe; Thou art importunate or unreasonable.” v. n. Importuning; as, “E tōe āna āu ki te tāhi mātāu māku; I am importuning for a fish-hook.”

Tōenga, s. The act of importuning: also a remainder.

Tōe; The act of speaking erroneously.

Tōene tānga; The motion of the sun.

Tōe tōe; A long rushy grass so called. a. Wavering, unstable; as, “E tāngata tōe tōe ra ōki kōe; Thou art a man of a wavering disposition.”

Tohōra, s. A sperm-whale.

Tāhu; Entering or sinking into the water. Name of a person.

Tohānga, s. A priest, a mechanic, a skilful man. v. n. Understanding, conceiving; as, “E tohānga āna te ngākaup; The heart understands, or conceives.”

Tōi, v. n. Dipping in the water, baptizing, &c.; as, “E tōi āna ki te wai te tāmaiti ōki; The child is immersed (for baptism) in the water;” also a garment so called.—Causative, “Waka tōi; Causing to be baptized, &c.”

Tōi Ariki; A ceremony or prayer of the Ariki. A person’s name.

Tōhia; Dragged or forced along; as, “Mēa tōhia; A thing dragged or forced along.”

Toīenga, s. The act or time of dipping or baptizing in the water.

Tōi tōi; A bird so called; also a spattle.

Tōka, s. A rock: proper name of a person.

Tōkahi, s. The cross-beams of a canoe.

Tōka pā kīdī kīdī; Name of a place.

Tōke, s. The uvula; a fish so called; a grub, or worm, so called.

Tōke rau, s. A hundred worms: name of a place.
Tóki, s. A narrke.
Tokina; Bring or fetch more of any thing.
Tokö; A particle used in asking questions as to the number of persons; as, “Toko hia tångata? How many men?”
Toko toko; A walking-stick.
Tóku, p. My. (See Grammar.)
Tómo, v. n. Entering; as, “E tómo ána te tångata ki te nga aire; The man enters the wood.”
Tómo kánga; An entrance.
Tómo Kia, or Tómo ki ia; Enter it.
Tóna, s. A wart. p. His. (See Grammar.)
Tónga, s. The east; the east wind so called; a taking hold of. v. n. Taking; as, “E tónga kai ána te tångata; The man takes victuals in his hands.”

NOTE.—Tónga áno, Tónga ké eó, Tónga ma marángai, Tónga tåra, Tónga pátu kåkahu, and Tónga wåi kau, are names of certain easterly winds.
Tónga díro; Snow: a hill so called.
Tónga mimi; The bladder.
Tónga núi; A game so called.
Tómo, v. n. Commanding, ordering; as, “E tómo ána te tångata ki á koe; The man commands thee.”

Tónoonga, s. A commandment.
Tónu, ad. Exactly, accurately; as, “Tika tómu; Exactly straight!” “Dite tómu; Exactly alike, &c.”
Tópa, v. n. Baking in an oven in the ground; as, “E tópa kai ána te tångata; The man is baking sweet potatoes, or victuals, in the ground.”

NOTE.—“Tångata-tópa kai; A cook.”
Tóre, s. A passage.
Tóres, A bird with a long red bill.
Tóre hohónu; A deep passage: name of a person.
Tórengi, s. Descending, or going out of sight, as this sun.

v. n. Setting as the sun; as, “E tórengi ána te ra; The sun sets.”
Tōrengi tāngā; The act or time of departure.

Tōro, v. a. Spreading, as fire; as, "E tōro āna te wāre; The house is in flames, &c."—Causative, "Waka tōro."

Tōrēa, s. An albatross.

Tōrōai; A war instrument so called.

Tōronga, s. The spreading of flame.

Tōrō; The ant; the root of a shrub so called.

Tōtara, s. A species of pine; name of a place.

Tōtī; A mincing step; name of a person.

Tōto, s. Blood. a. Red.

Tōto rau rau; The dew.

Tōto rēka; A shell-fish so called.

Tōu, p. Thy. (See Grammar.)

Tōuhiengo; Crepitus.

Tōu o pu rā eō; Name of a place.

Tōurawi; Male (species).

Tōupa, s. Battle in a town.

Tonpūa; The dress of a dead person.

Tontōu, a. Distended, pendant; as, "E kōpu toutou; A distended belly."

Tōu tōu wai; A bird so called.

Tōwai; A shrub so called.

Tu, s. Abbreviation for Atūa, the Supreme Being; coming into contact, or beating together; also the number Two. v. n. Serving out, beating; also standing upright; as, "E tu āna ra āki koe i te kai; Thou art served out with victuals;" "E tu āna ra āki koe i tōku pātu; Thou art beat or struck with my war club;" "E tu āna ra āki 'au; I am standing."—Name of a person.

Tūa; Distributable; as, "E mēa tūa; A distributable thing."

Tūai, a. Distributed; "Ahēa tūai te kapāna; When will the potatoes be distributed." Name of a person.
Tuangai; Eating in an erect posture.
Tu a i; A sister; with respect to a brother or a male cousin.
Túa kána; A brother’s elder brother, or sister’s elder sister; the female children of an elder brother or sister.
Túangi, s. A distribution.
Túa nui; The ridge of a house, &c.
Tú aonei; Name of a place.
Túara, s. The back of a person or beast.
Túa tara; A species of lizard; name of a person.
Túa téro; Name of a place.
Túa wai róa; Smoke issuing out of the nostrils of a head baked or cured, as is the custom in New Zealand: name of a person.
Túdi, v. n. Being deaf, confused, &c.; as, “E túdi ána tóku táringa; My ear is deaf, or confused, &c.”
Túdi ka tuku; Moving on the knees: name of a woman.
Tuhua; An island so called.
Túi, s. A bird so called. v. n. Writing, sewing, marking, &c.; as, “E túi ána ’au ki tāku būka būka; I am writing in my book.” “E tūi ána ’au ki tōku kākahau; I am sewing my garment.”
Túi áu, or Tíwi áu; A flea.
Túi e ō; Name of a place.
Túinga, or Tiwnga; Writing; or the table or desk written upon.
Túitanga, s. A lesson in writing.
Túi kai te údu; The Atúa feasting in glory; or eating the hair, which is the emblem of glory: name of a person.
Túkau; Standing alone, or naked: name of a person.
Túke máta; The eye-brow.
Túke tūke; The elbow.
Tūki-tūki; Beating: as, "E tūki tūki āna te matua ki te tamaiti; The parent beats the child."

Tūko tere; Name of a place.

Tūku, s. The hollow or pit of the stomach; the hollow occasioned by drawing in the belly.

Tūku, s. Giving way to, letting go, passing forward, &c. v. n. Diving in the water, drowning in the water; as, "Ka tūku 'au ki te wai; I dive in the water, &c."—Proper name.

Tūkua, v. n. Giving way to; as, "Ka tūkua te tāngata; The man gives way, lets go, &c.;" "Tūku ātu 'au; Let me go."

Tūkanga, s. The act, or time of giving way to, &c.

Tūku podu; A black whale.

Tūku wādu; The eighth hollow or pit of the stomach, &c.

Tūku wai; Diving in the water.

Tūma, s. Threatening. Causative, Waka tūma; as, "E waka tūma āna koe ki 'au? Art thou threatening me?"—A proper name.

Tū ma kēre; Dishevelling the hair: name of a person.

Tūmu āki; The crown of a man's head; the upper part of the trunk of a tree.

Tūma tūmu; The stump of a tree.

Tūna; An eel.

Tūna tāhi; The first eel: name of a place.

Tūnga, s. The place where any person or thing stands; anchorage for a ship, &c.; also a worm so called.

Tungāne, s. A brother, with respect to a sister or female cousin.

Tunguru, s. A turnip.

Tūoro; Proper name.

Tu pākii; A fruit-tree resembling the alder.

Tu papāku; A corpse.

Tūpe, s. A snare for birds; name of a person.
Tūpo; A person so called.
Tūpoto, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. A jealous man. a. Jealous, suspicious; as, "E tāngata tūpoto; A suspicious man." v.n. Suspecting; as, "E tūpoto āna e koe ki 'au? Do you suspect me?" ad. Suspectingly. Causative, "Waka tūpoto; Causing suspicion, &c."
Tūpu, s. a. v.n.—s. A sprout. a. Vegetative; as, "E mea tūpu; A vegetative thing. v.n. Springing up; as, "E tūpū āna te rākau; The tree springs up,—Causative, "Waka tūpu; Causing vegetation."
Tupūs; An alligator; a strange outlandish person.
Tūpu'na; Grand parent.
Tūpunā; s. Ancestry; the ground on which any thing grows.
Tūpu tūpu; The mangrove-tree.
Tūra wēra; A blow (as of a club, &c.): name of a person.
Tūre kūra; Name of a place.
Tūri; The knee.
Turutu, s. Reed for making baskets.
Tutāhi, s. Dung: proper name.
Tutāhi o nūku tawiti; Name of a place.
Tutaki, s. Meeting together. v.n. Meeting; as, "E tutāki āna te tāngata ki a Tāka; The man meets Tāka."
Tutakinga, s. A meeting together. a. The time of meeting together.
Tutera; A corpse placed in a canoe, and drifted away by the wind.
Tūtu, s. Fruit from the Tu pākii.
Tūtu, s. Making a noise. v.n. Making a noise; as, "E tūtu āna ia."
Tutūdi; A bird so called: name of a person.
Tatūdu; Kneeling down.
Tūtu kāka; A bay so called.
Tu waka riki; Struck by an army in reserve; name of a person.
Tu wāre; A house for heads; name of a person.
Tu wādi; Affright; name of a person.

W.
Waikī, Support., carrying; as, "Karāree wa tāngata; A beast of burden." Also the number Four.
Wādī, Soft. (See Ngawadī.) Name of a person.
Wādu, a. Eight. v. n. Scraping, shaving, &c.; as, "E wādu āna te tāngata ki tōna pai eāu; The man is shaving his beard."
Wādunga, s. The hairs of the beard when shaved; shavings of wood, &c.
Wā dúa; A fertile plain.
Wae wāc; The leg.
Wāha, s. The mouth; the back.
Wāha īka; The spear having its top nearly in the form of a quadrant; proper name.
Wāha pu; The mouth of a river or bay.
Wāha rōa; A shell-fish so called.
Wāhi, a. Some; a part; a spot or place to stand on; also a person's name.
Wahia, s. Fire-wood.
Wāhina; A woman; a female partner.
Wāhi tāpu; A sacred place.
Wawāhi, v. n. Disputing, dissolving friendship; as, "E wawāhi āna rāua; Those two are disputing."
Wai, s. Water; a fish so called; a game; proper name of a person. p. Who. (See Grammar.)
Wai anua nūa; The water of the rainbow; a place so called.
Wai āta; A song. v. n. Singing; as, "E wai āta āna rātu; They are singing."
Wa auai; Name of a place.
Waidu, s. A file.
Waidúa, s. A spirit.
Wai e aua; A porpoise; a place so called.
Wai énga, or Wai rénga; A place cleared of wood and rubbish for a farm: a person so called.
Wai e ó; The act of placing any thing upon the ground, &c.
Wai e ó tánga; The time, &c. of placing any thing upon the ground, &c.
Wai hépu; A river so called.
Wai hu; Milk: name of a person, and of a place.
Wáinga, s. The time or act of disputation.
Wai kakádii; Name of a person.
Wai kamáma; Water overflowing: name of a person.
Waikáre; Water reflecting light by its rolling motion.
Waikáto; A river so called: proper name.
Waikauau; Water in a running state, as a stream.
Wai kédi; A rivulet, or narrow drain.
Wai mo máku; A place so called.
Wai o pápa; ditto.
Wai óre; ditto.
Wai óu; The feathery water: a person so called.
Wai pa; A river so called.
Wai pápa; A place so called.
Wai póka; A well.
Wai porotáka; A circular pool.
Wai póua; A place so called.
Wai pu; A pond. Proper name.
Wai púke; A flood of water descending from the hills.
Wairenga; A place cleared of wood, for a farm.
Wai rére; A waterfall.
Wairo; Hair used in wata as an ornament.
Wai wa; A mosquito: a river so called.
Wai tângi; Noisy water: a river so called.
Wai tápu; Sacred water: name of a person.
Wai táta; Near water: name of a place.
Wá i; A place so called.
Wai tôi; Baptismal water; or water in which a person is dipped or sprinkled.
Wai wâta wâta; A place so called.
Wai wawa riki; ditto.
Waka; Causative particle.
Wáka; A canoe: proper name of a person; also a game so called.
Wáka ika; A canoe for fishing: name of a person.
Wáka núi; A large canoe: a place so called.
Wáka poi; Name of a place.
Wáka a tú; A canoe for carrying the dead: name of a person.
Wáka pâkoko; A canoe so called.
Wáka tére; Swift canoe: a place so called; also the name of a person.
Waka éke; A rope.
Waka ére éra, a. Very great.
Waka éwa; A garment so called.
Waka hua; Causing to begin.
Waka ike; Causing (the road) to be raised up in the middle.
Waka íki; Causing to be lifted: name of a person.
Waka íro; Carving; as, "É waka íro ána te tângata ki te pápa; The man is carving the board."
Waka ká; Causing to burn: name of a person.
Waka kai; An ear-drop.
Waka má; Being bashful: v. n. Bashful; as, "É waka má ána te tângata; The man is bashful, or ashamed."
Waka ngaua úa; Causing to move, as the table.
Waka ngúngupa; A town fight.
Waka pakúku; Taking hold of any thing; as the table.
Waka púku púku; The inside of a canoe, at bottom.
Wakára; A satisfaction.
Waka rāka; Stepping forward.
Waka rau; Collecting a number together, as slaves, prisoners, &c.: a person's name.
Wakáro, s. a. v. n.—s. Thought, thinking. v. Thoughtful; as, "E tángata wakáro; A thoughtful man," 
Thinking; as, "E wakáro ána ra óki 'au; I am 
thinking."
Waka rawa tatau; A fastening for a door; a lock—
"Waka rawa, Fastening."
Waka riki; Making an Ariki or priest: name of a person.
Wakáta, s. A spying-glass. v. n. Spying, or looking at—
as, "E wakáta ána te tángata ki te kaipúke; The 
man looks at the ship."
Waka tóre tórenga ki te rau; The flowers of a tree; 
the bud.
Waka tóro tóro; Imitating, mimicking.
Wána, s. A kick with the foot.
Wána riki; Brimstone.
Wánau, v. n. Bringing forth (as a child); as, "E wánau 
ána te wahine; The woman is in labour, &c."
Wánau tánga; The time of labour.
Wanaunga; A relation of the same generation, as a 
cousin.
Wánga; A chair, &c.
Wángai; Feeding.
Wánga ínga; The art of feeding another.
Wánga dúdu; A closed seat; a person's name; also 
name of a place.
Wánga pátiiki; Name of a place.
Wánga pé; ditto.
Wánga ré; ditto.
Wánga róa; ditto.
Waanga tautia; Name of a village.
Wango, s. A groan.
Wanui; Large foundation: name of a person.
Wao, s. A nail, chisel, &c.; proper name of a person.
Wapuku, s. The cod-fish.
Wara; A blow causing pain: a garment so called; Name of a person.
Warakai; The act of healing: name of a person.
Warama; A tree so called.
Waraau; A sepulchre; a stone.
Warapu; The place bearing or producing the reed or flag called Raupo.
Ware, s. A house, a covering: name of a person.
Ware Atua; A house for God, a church, an ark.
Ware kuta; A house in which grass grows: name of a person.
Ware Mādu; A shady house; proper name of a person.
Ware mo kaikai; A house for cured heads: proper name of a person.
Ware nga aire; The house in the wood; name of a place.
Ware nui; The large house; proper name of a person.
Ware one one; The house on the sand; proper name of a person.
Ware papa; A house made of boards; proper name of a person.
Ware pune; The close house, or bed-room.
Ware rau; The hundredth house: name of a person.
Ware tahā; Name of a place.
Ware anu; A house for baking victuals: proper name of a person.
Ware ware, a. Forgetful; as; "E tāngata ware wāre; A forgetful man." v. t. Forgetting; as, "E wāre ware ana ra oki koe; Thou forgettest."—Causative, "Waka ware ware; Causing to forget."
Wäre wárenga; Forgetfulness.
Wäri, s. A servant, a poor man.
Wärikí, s. A covering, as a blanket.
Wäro; Charcoal, that which contains fire.
Wä róa; A long foundation: name of a place.
Wäta; A platform, or scaffold for stories; wicker-work seat in a canoe: proper name.
Wäta paréte; Scaffold for potatoes: name of a person.
This is perhaps a corruption of the word potato.
Wäta paráua; Platform for the jaw-bone of the sperm whale called paraua: name of a person.
Wäta táo; Name of a place.
Wäti; Broken.
Wäti hu; A wind so called.
Wäti manaua; The heart, the seat of life.
Wätinga; The broken piece.
Wäti tídi; Thunder.
Wäti tóka; A door-place.
Wätu, s. Hail. v. n. Hailing; also working, or knitting the mat: as, "E wätu ána; It hails." "E wätu ána te kotíro; The girl is knitting her mat." Proper name.
Watúa; Name of a place.
Wätunga; A garment in the state of knitting, &c.
Wätu paipaí; The name of a place.
Wauwau, s. A shrub so called.
Wawáhi, v. n. Disputing, quarrelling; as, "E wawáhi ána Napúi; The tribe called Napúi are quarrelling." Name of a person.
Wawáhi tánga; The act of quarrelling.
Wawána; Feeling, and not seeing.
Wáwe, ad. Shortly: name of a person.
We, s. A caterpillar: proper name of a person.
Wédi, s. A dead body placed under a fall of water.
Wédu, s. A garment so called: Proper name.
Wéi; Afraid: proper name of a person.
Wéka, s. A large bird so called.
Wékau, s. The bowels.
Wéminga; Sweating.
Wému; The warp of a web of cloth.
Wénua, s. The earth; the placenta.
Wēnke; Name of a place.
Wēra, a. Scalded, burnt, &c.
Wēre were; Warm, hot.
Wēre wēre, v. n. Hanging upon any thing; as, "E wēre wēre  āna te porka; The hog hangs up." Causative, "Waka wēre wēre; Causing to hang up."
Wėta, s. An insect so called.
Wėta punga; ditto.
Wetēngi; Worn out, as ground tilled several times.
Wetōi; A person neglected, or unmasked, at meals. Proper name.
Wētu, s. A star: proper name of a person.
Wētu rāka; The starry firmament.
Wēwē; A boil.
Wi, s. A small rush. Proper name.
Widi, s. A gimlet. "Waka widi; Causing to bore, boring a hole, &c."
Widia; Name of a place.
Widi nāka; Name of a place.
Wio, a. Whistling.
Wirā, a. Shining.
Wirā, s. Lightning. v. n. Lightens; as, "E wirā āna; It lightens."
Wīta, s. Light. Proper name.
Witi, s. Appearing. Proper name.
Witi dúa; The second appearance: name of a person.
Wītiki; A girdle.
Witinga; An appearance, as of the sun when it first appears in the morning, &c., or through a cloud. Name of a person.

Wito, s. A dwarf.

Witu, a. Eight.

Wiu, s. The finishing border of a garment, a rod, or switch. v. n. Flogging, driving, &c.

Wiunga, s. The act of driving, &c.

Wiwi; Rushes; also the being entangled in the rushes.

Wiwig, s. A mixture.

Wiwi; A snare made of rushes, long grass, &c.; also the name of a person.

NG.

Nga; Particle used in forming the plural number.

Nga aire; A wood.

Ngádu, s. Wave; an uneven surface. v. n. Inclining to unevenness; as, "Engádu ána te papa. rākau; The board is cut uneven."

Nga dúa; The tombs: name of a person.

Nga dúa wahi; Name of a place.

Ngadúdu, s. An aching pain. v. n. Aching; as, "Enga dúdu ána tóku upóko; My head is in pain."

Nga dúc; Roots of fern: name of a person.

Nga hi; Threatenings: name of a person.

Nga híhi; Beams of the sun; hair tied like horns on each side of the forehead; whiskers of a dog, cat, &c.: name of a person.

Ngakau, s. The heart.

Ngákii, s. A button; a shell-fish.

Ngáki, v. n. Tilling; as, "Engáki ána te tāngata; The man is tilling the ground."

Ngákinga; A farm.
Nga, s. Fat.
Nga kōhū; Fogs: name of a person.
Nga máki; Last survivors of a tribe: proper name.
Ngaanga; A human scull: name of a person.
Nga rángi; A species of potatoe.
Nga rára; General name for reptiles.
Nga rau rau; A shell-fish so called.
Nga tá; An insect so called.
Nga táro; Roots of Táro: name of a person.
Nga réo, a. Hid, covered. v. n. Hid; as, "E nga réo ánä te ko īwi; The corpse is covered."
Nga tì; Cry of a certain bird: name of a person.
Nga tī; The top summits of hills: name of a person.
Nga tōka rarānei; Name of a place.
Ngaū, s. A bite: proper name. v. n. Biting; as, "E ngāū ánā te karáree; The beast bites."
Nga úre, s. (Penis, pl.) Name of a person.
Nga tāna, s. Feathers of birds called U'ia: name of a person.
Nga úe, v. n. Trembling as a leaf; as, "Nga úe úe; Trembling much": "E nga úe úe ánä te tūinga; The writing-table trembles."
Nga wādī; a. Soft, easy; as, "E méa ngawādī; A soft thing;" "Kia ngawādī; Make it soft, easy, &c." Causative, "Waka ngawādī; Causing to be soft." ad, Softly. (See Grammar.)
Nga wai; Waters: name of a person.
Nga wai máte; Bad waters: also name of a person.
Nga wai údi; Rolling waters: also name of a person.
Nga wáka; Canoes: also name of a person.
Nga wāo; Nails: also name of a person.
Ngédi, s. A garment so called.
Ngédi kómeke; A garment so called.
Ngéngé, a. Weary; as, "E tángata ngéngé; A weary man." v. n. Tired; as, "E ngéngé ána ra óki 'au; I am tired."

Ngéngé tí, s. An insect so called.

Ngére, a. Lazy: proper name of a person.

Ngídu ngídu; A bird so called.

Ngói, s. An old woman; a general name for fish; a right frame of mind: also a proper name.

Ngőiro, s. A fish so called; also a bird so called.

Ngõngi, s. Pure water.

Ngõngoro, s. A snoring noise. v. n. Snoring; as, "E ngõngoro ána te tángata; The man snores."

Ngóto, a. Sufficiently deep; "Kía ngóto te kowáo. Make the hole sufficiently deep."

Ngu, s. The fish called Squill or Squid; the tattooing upon a New-Zealander's nose.

Ngúngu, s. Walking in a sitting posture; stooping low: name of a person.

Ngútn, s. The lip.

FINIS.